

# CITY OF LONG BEACH

## BEAC PUBLIC HEARING

### LOCAL ADOPTION OF THE LATEST CALIFORNIA BUILDING STANDARDS CODE AND UNIFORM HOUSING CODE

SEPTEMBER 30, 2019

PREPARED BY



This information is available in alternative format by request at (562) 570-5237.  
For an electronic version of this document, visit our website at [longbeach.gov/lbds](http://longbeach.gov/lbds).

**TABLE OF CONTENT**

<b>CHAPTER/SECTION NUMBER</b>	<b>TITLE</b>	<b>PAGE</b>
14.04.015	Work within or on a public street or right-of-way, obstruction of a public street or right-of-way - permit required, regulations, penalties for non-compliance	6
14.08	Excavations, street improvements and temporary occupation of rights-of-way	9
18.40.360	Amend CBC Section 903.1—General	20
18.40.370	Amend CBC 903.2—Where required	21
18.40.380	Amend CBC 901.2—Fire protection system	22
18.40.390	Add CBC Section 901.8—Protection of fire protection systems and equipment	23
18.40.400	Add CBC Section 903.3.5.3—Hydraulic calculations margin	24
18.40.410	Add CBC Section 903.3.9.1—Control valve location	25
18.40.420	Add CBC Section 903.4.1.1—Signal reporting	26
18.40.430	Add CBC Section 903.4.4—Remote annunciator	27
18.40.440	Amend CBC Section 903.4.2—Alarms	28
18.40.450	Add CBC Section 905.1.1—Design	29
18.40.460	Amend CBC Section 905.4 Subsection 1—Location of Class I standpipe hose connections	30
18.40.470	Add CBC Sections 907.1.6 through 907.1.10—General	31
18.40.480	Amend CBC Section 907.3.1 and Exception 2—Duct smoke detectors	33
18.40.490	Add CBC Section 907.9—Fire alarm upgrade	34
18.40.500	Add CBC Section 907.10—Fire alarm upgrade	35
18.40.510	Amend CBC Section 910.3—Smoke and heat vents	37
18.40.520	Add CBC Section 910.3.4—Sprinkler buildings	38
18.40.530	Add CBC Section 912.1.1—Design	39
18.40.540	Amend CBC Section 912.2.1—Visible location	40
18.40.550	Amend CBC Section 912.4—Access	41
18.40.560	Add CBC Section 1003.8—Protection of means of egress	42
18.40.570	Add CBC Sections 1011.12.3 and 1011.12.4—Stairway to roof	43
18.48.010	Adoption	44
18.48.020	Application	45
18.48.030	CFC Chapter 1, Section 101.1—Title	46
18.48.040	CFC Chapter 1, Section 101.2—Scope	47
18.48.050	CFC Chapter 1, Section 101.2—Scope	48
18.48.060	CFC Chapter 1, Section 103.2—Appointment	49
18.48.070	CFC Chapter 1, Section 104.3—Right of entry	50
18.48.080	CFC Chapter 1, Section 104.6—Official records	51
18.48.090	CFC Chapter 1, Section 105.1.2—Types of permits	52
18.48.100	CFC Chapter 1, Section 105.1.2—Types of permits	53
18.48.110	CFC Chapter 1, Section 105.2—Application	54
18.48.120	CFC Chapter 1, Section 105.3.1—Expiration	55
18.48.130	CFC Chapter 1, Section 105.6—Required operational permits	56
18.48.140	CFC Chapter 1, Section 105.6—Required operational permits	57
18.48.150	CFC Chapter 1, Section 105.6.16—Flammable and combustible liquids	59
18.48.160	CFC Chapter 1, Section 105.7—Required construction permits	60
18.48.170	CFC Chapter 1, Section 105.7—Required construction and inspection permits	61
18.48.180	CFC Chapter 1, Section 106—Fees	62
18.48.190	CFC Chapter 1, Section 108.2 Testing and operation	63

**THE 2020 PROPOSED AMENDMENTS TO THE LONG BEACH MUNICIPAL CODE**

18.48.200	CFC Chapter 1, Section 108.6—Overcrowding.	64
18.48.210	CFC Chapter 1, Section 110.4—Violation penalties	65
18.48.220	CFC Chapter 1, Section 112.4—Failure to comply	66
18.48.230	CFC Chapter 1—Administration	67
18.48.240	CFC Chapter 2, Section 202—General definitions	68
18.48.250	CFC Chapter 3, Section 307.1.1—Prohibited open burning	69
18.48.260	CFC Chapter 3, Section 307.4.2—General	70
18.48.270	CFC Chapter 3, Section 308.1.6.3—Sky lanterns	71
18.48.280	CFC Chapter 3, Section 312.2—Posts	72
18.48.290	CFC Chapter 4, Section 403.12—Special requirements for public safety	73
18.48.300	CFC Chapter 5, Section 503.2.1—Dimensions	74
18.48.310	CFC Chapter 5, Section 503.2.3—Surface	75
18.48.320	CFC Chapter 5, Section 503.2.4—Turning radius	76
18.48.330	CFC Chapter 5, Section 505.1—Address numbers	77
18.48.340	CFC Chapter 5, Section 505.1—Address numbers	78
18.48.350	CFC Chapter 5, Section 506.1—Where required	79
18.48.360	CFC Chapter 5, Section 507.2.1—Private fire service mains	80
18.48.370	CFC Chapter 5, Section 507.5—Fire hydrant systems	81
18.48.380	CFC Chapter 5, Section 507.5—Fire hydrant systems	82
18.48.390	CFC Chapter 5, Section 510.5.3—Acceptance test procedures	83
18.48.400	CFC Chapter 5—Fire Service Features	84
18.48.410	CFC Chapter 9, Section 901.4.2—Nonrequired fire protection systems	86
18.48.420	CFC Chapter 9, Section 901.4—Installation	87
18.48.430	CFC Chapter 9, Section 903.1—General	88
18.48.440	CFC Chapter 9, Section 903.2—Where required	89
18.48.450	CFC Chapter 9, Section 903.2.8—Group R	90
18.48.460	CFC Chapter 9, Section 903.3.5—Water supplies	91
18.48.470	CFC Chapter 9, Section 903.3.9—Floor control valves	92
18.48.480	CFC Chapter 9, Section 903.4.1—Monitoring	93
18.48.490	CFC Chapter 9, Section 903.4.2—Alarms	94
18.48.500	CFC Chapter 9, Section 903.4—Sprinkler system supervision and alarms	95
18.48.510	CFC Chapter 9, Section 903.4—Sprinkler system supervision and alarms	96
18.48.520	CFC Chapter 9, Section 905.1—General	97
18.48.530	CFC Chapter 9, Section 905.4 Subsection 1—Location of Class I standpipe hose connection	98
18.48.540	CFC Chapter 9, Section 907.1—General	99
18.48.550	CFC Chapter 9, Section 907.3.1—Duct smoke detectors	100
18.48.560	CFC Chapter 9, Section 907.3.1 Exception 2—Duct smoke detectors	101
18.48.570	CFC Chapter 9, Section 907—Fire alarm and detection systems	102
18.48.580	CFC Chapter 9, Section 910.3—Smoke and heat vents	104
18.48.590	CFC Chapter 9, Section 910.3—Smoke and heat vents	105
18.48.600	CFC Chapter 9, Section 912.1—Installation	106
18.48.610	CFC Chapter 9, Section 912.2.1—Visible location	107
18.48.620	CFC Chapter 9, Section 912.4—Access	108
18.48.630	CFC Chapter 10, Section 1003—General means of egress	109
18.48.640	CFC Chapter 10, Section 1011.12—Stairway to roof	110
18.48.650	CFC Chapter 23, Section 2303.1.1—Protection of dispensing devices	111
18.48.660	CFC Chapter 23, Section 2306.7.9.2—Vapor-processing systems	112
18.48.670	CFC Chapter 23, Section 2306.7.9.2—Vapor-processing system	113
18.48.680	CFC Chapter 35—Welding and other hot work	115
18.48.690	CFC Chapter 36, Section 3604—Fire protection equipment	117
18.48.700	CFC Chapter 48, Section 4807.1—Fire safety officers	118

THE 2020 PROPOSED AMENDMENTS TO THE LONG BEACH MUNICIPAL CODE

18.48.710	CFC Chapter 56, Section 5601.1—Scope	119
18.48.720	CFC Chapter 56, Section 5601.2.4—Financial responsibility	120
18.48.730	CFC Chapter 56, Section 5608—Fireworks display	121
18.48.740	CFC Chapter 57, Section 5705.3.5.2 Subsection 7—Group R occupancies	122
18.48.750	CFC Chapter 61, Section 6101.3—Construction documents	123
18.48.760	CFC Chapter 61, Section 6101—General	124
18.48.770	CFC Chapter 61, Section 6103.2.2—Industrial vehicles and floor maintenance machines	125
18.48.780	CFC Chapter 61, Section 6104.3—Container location	126
18.48.790	CFC Appendix B, Table B105.1 (1)—Required fire flow for one- and two-family dwellings, Group R-3 and R-4 buildings and townhomes	127
18.48.800	CFC Appendix B, Table B105.2—Required fire flow for buildings other than one- and two-family dwellings, Group R-3 and R-4 buildings and townhomes	128
18.41.010	Adoption	129
18.41.020	Application	130
18.41.030	Amend CRC Section 201.4—Terms not defined	131
18.41.040	Amend CRC Section R301.1.3.2—Woodframe structures	132
18.41.050	Amend CRC Table R301.2(1) and footnote g—Climatic and Geographic Design Criteria	133
18.41.060	Amend CRC Section R301.2.2.6—Irregular buildings	135
18.41.070	Add CRC Section R301.2.2.11—Anchorage of Mechanical, Electrical, or Plumbing Components and Equipment	136
18.41.080	Add CRC Section R319.1—Address identification	137
18.41.090	Amend CRC Section R401.1—Application, foundation	139
18.41.100	Amend CRC Section R403.1.2—Continuous footing	141
18.41.110	Amend CRC Section R403.1.3.6—Isolated concrete footings	143
18.41.120	Amend CRC Section R403.1.5—Slope	144
18.41.130	Amend CRC Section R404.2—Wood foundation walls	146
18.41.140	Add CRC Section R503.2.4—Openings in horizontal diaphragms	148
18.41.150	Amend CRC Table R602.3(1)—Fastening schedule	150
18.41.160	Amend CRC Section 602.3.2 and Table 602.3.2—Top plate	152
18.41.170	Amend CRC Table R602.3(2)—Alternate attachments to CRC Table R602.3(1)	154
18.41.180	Amend CRC Section R602.10.2.3—Minimum number of braced wall panels	157
18.41.190	Amend CRC Table R602.10.3(3)—Bracing requirements	160
18.41.200	Amend CRC Table R602.10.4—Bracing methods	164
18.41.210	Amend CRC Figure R602.10.6.1—Method ABW: Alternate braced wall panel	168
18.41.220	Amend CRC Figure R602.10.6.2—Method PFH: Portal frame with hold-downs at detached garage door openings	171
18.41.230	Amend CRC Table R602.10.5—Minimum length of braced wall panels	174
18.41.240	Amend CRC Figure R602.10.6.4—Method CS-PF: Continuously sheathed portal frame	177
18.41.250	Amend CRC Section R606.4.4—Parapet walls	179
18.41.260	Amend CRC Section R606.12.2.2.3—Reinforcement requirements for masonry element	180
18.41.270	Add CRC Section R803.2.4—Openings in horizontal diaphragms	181
18.41.280	Amend CRC Section R1001.3.1—Vertical reinforcing	182
18.49.010	Adoption	183
18.49.030	Amend CEBC Section 201.4—Terms not defined	184
18.49.040	Amend CEBC Section 506.1—Change of occupancy, compliance	185

THE 2020 PROPOSED AMENDMENTS TO THE LONG BEACH MUNICIPAL CODE

---

18.49.050	Amend CEBC Section 506.1.1—Change of occupancy, change in the character of use	186
18.49.060	Amend CEBC Section 506.4.3—Change of occupancy, seismic loads	187
18.49.070	Amend CEBC Section 1401.2—Moved structures, conformance	189
18.50.010	Adoption	190
18.50.030	Amend CHBC Section 8-201—Definitions	191
18.50.040	Amend CHBC Section 8-706.1.2—Evaluation and seismic improvement of URM buildings	192
18.50.050	Amend CHBC Section 8-805.1—Existing solid masonry	193
18.50.060	Amend CHBC Section 8-805.2.1—Solid backed stone masonry	194
18.50.070	Amend CHBC Section 8-805.2.3—Testing of stone masonry	195

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 14.04.015 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

14.04.015 – Work within or on a public street or right-of-way, obstruction of a public street or right-of-way - permit required, regulations, penalties for non-compliance.

A. Definitions.

1. ~~Code~~ "Activity or Work Permissible within a Public Street" is defined as any work or activity permitted by this ~~C~~code or authorized by the Director of Public Works.

"After Hours Work" is defined as construction and obstruction activity in public right of way during outside of Regular Hours Work.

2. "Emergency Work" is defined as immediate and unplanned action that must be taken to alleviate a hazardous condition, which represents an immediate threat to life, health, safety, or property. This includes continuous efforts to ~~effect~~affect the restoration of interrupted utility services (electrical, water, gas, sewer, wastewater and telecommunications).

"Parking Lane Closure" is defined as any activity within an existing designated parking lane where parking space is reserved and parking for public use is not allowed.

3. "Peak Hour Construction and Right-of-Way Obstruction Regulations" is defined as all regulations contained in this Section that control and limit all construction and obstruction activity in the public right-of-way during After Hours Work on Public Right-of-Way or "Peak Traffic Hours" on Street Classifications Subject to Work Hour Restrictions.

4. "Peak Traffic Hours" is defined as Monday through Friday, 6:00 a.m. to 8:30 a.m. and 3:30 p.m. to 6:30 p.m.

"Regular Hours Work" is defined as construction and obstruction activity in public right of way during Monday through Friday from 7:00 a.m. to 4:00 p.m.

"Right-of-Way" means any easement or land owned by the City and used or designated for use as a street, parkway, alley, utility corridor, walkway, promenade, or bike path, and the surfaces thereof, and the airspace above such surfaces and the subsurface area below such surfaces and includes any right-of-way to be dedicated in the future.

"Sidewalk Closure" is defined as any activity within the sidewalk (property line to curb) which reduces the usable sidewalk width, interrupts pedestrian traffic and is a possible cause of safety hazard.

5. "Street Classifications Subject to Work Hour Restrictions" is defined as Temporary Street Closure or Traffic Lane Closure on major and secondary highways, or collector streets, as designated in the transportation element of the general plan.

6. "Temporary Street Closure" is defined as the temporary restriction of all vehicular traffic for construction purposes authorized by a valid permit, and an approved "Traffic Management Plan."

7. "Traffic Lane Closure" is defined as any activity within the public street ~~(from curb line to curb line)~~, travel lane, bike lane or in an alley, which reduces the usable width to the point where one or more lanes of traffic cannot move safely and efficiently.

8. "Traffic Management Plan" is defined as a plan that addresses traffic control requirements in a construction area, and along detour routes and pedestrian reroute plan. The operation of a Traffic Management Plan is affected by the project's construction phasing, construction schedules,

and work area required by the contractor, and shall be consistent with the contractor's project requirements, provided by the Department of Public Works.

~~9.~~ "Worksite Traffic Conditions" is defined as those physical conditions, including signage, signal devices, operation of equipment, and conduct of workers (which are required by law), permit and plans to provide adequate street space, and accommodate traffic demands, particularly during ~~peak traffic hours~~ Peak Traffic Hours on Traffic Lane Closure.

B. Permit required. No person shall ~~effect~~ affect a Traffic Lane Closure, Sidewalk Closure or Parking Lane Closure and perform work within or on any Public Street or public right-of-way, or obstruct any Public Street or public right-of-way for any reason without first applying for and obtaining a permit from the ~~Bureau of Engineering~~ City. The person or entity requesting the permit shall pay all applicable permit fees ~~for the issuance of "S", Excavation, Maintenance Hole, Sewer, Excavation "E" and Excavation Utility permits for work in the public right-of-way or any permit issued by the Bureau of Street Services for obstruction of the public right-of-way~~ required for any Activity or Work Permissible within a Public Street or public right-of-way.

~~1. Prohibition on work or obstructions during peak traffic hours. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Code, no person or entity shall affect a "Traffic Lane Closure," perform work within or on any public street or right-of-way or in any manner obstruct a public street or right-of-way on those "Street Classifications Subject to Work Hour Restrictions" during "Peak Traffic Hours," all as defined above.~~

~~21. Exemption from obtaining permit prior to any work or obstruction prohibition during peak traffic hours on Public Street or Right-of-Way. Emergency Work as defined above shall be exempt from Peak Hour Construction and Right-of-Way Obstruction Regulations during Peak Traffic Hours on Street Classifications Subject to Work Hour Restriction. Advance notification to the Department of Public Works prior to the work being initiated. A permit shall be obtained within forty-eight (48) hours of beginning the emergency work.~~

~~a. "Emergency Work" as defined above shall be exempt from the prohibition on work or obstruction of public streets or rights-of-way during "Peak Traffic Hours" if the party performing the emergency work obtains approval from the Department of Public Works prior to the work being initiated in the right-of-way and obtains a permit within forty-eight (48) hours of beginning the emergency work.~~

~~b. If a party desires to have a non-emergency public right-of-way construction project or other "Traffic Lane Closure" exempted from the prohibition on work or obstruction of public streets or rights-of-way during "Peak Traffic Hours," the party shall submit the request with its permit application to the appropriate City permitting agency along with a "Traffic Management Plan." If the "Traffic Management Plan" is approved by the City for work during "Peak Traffic Hours," the project is exempt.~~

~~2. Exemption from Peak Hour Construction and Right-Of-Way Obstruction Regulations for Public Works Approved Non-Emergency Work. The permittee or applicant shall submit the request with a complete permit application to the appropriate City permitting agency. Applicable Traffic Management Plan and After Hours Work or Peak Traffic Hours shall be approved.~~

~~3. Applicable Fees for processing applications for exemption from work or obstruction prohibition during Peak Hours shall be applied. A fee for processing each request submitted pursuant to the provisions of Paragraph B of Subdivision 2 of this S subsection shall be established by City Council resolution.~~

C. Application for permit. Any application for a permit under this ~~S~~ section shall include the following information:

1. The name, address and telephone number of the applicant and the person responsible for the work or obstruction of the public street or any right-of-way;
2. The name, location and area of the street or right-of-way for which the permit is desired; and
3. A description of the work to be done within the public street or right-of-way and an explanation of why the proposed obstruction of the public street or right-of-way is necessary.
4. Any other items as requested on the most current application form or requested during review of a permit application submittal.

D. Penalties for non-compliance.

1. Administrative penalties.
  - a. The failure to obtain a permit pursuant to this Ssection, the failure to abide by the "Peak Hour Construction and Public Right-of-Way Obstruction Regulations" contained in this Ssection, the failure to comply with "Worksite Traffic Conditions" or the violation of any special condition or requirement of a valid construction permit issued pursuant to the Long Beach Municipal Code, shall subject the violator to administrative penalties as set forth in Chapter 9.65 ~~of this Code~~, in an amount established by City Council resolution.
  - b. Any administrative penalty issued pursuant to this Ssection shall be governed by the provisions set forth in Section 9.65.060 ~~of the Long Beach Municipal Code~~.
2. Criminal prosecution for multiple violations. Four (4) or more administrative citations issued to the same person or entity within twelve (12) months may constitute a misdemeanor under the ~~City of Long Beach's~~ Municipal Code, may subject the violator to prosecution by the ~~City of Long Beach~~ and may subject the violator to other potential criminal penalties as allowed by law.

**RATIONALE:**

This proposed amendment provide clarification on the municipal code to reflect the latest City standards and processes.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 17958, 17958.5 and 17958.7 of the California Health and Safety Code. The proposed amendment makes editorial and administrative changes to the permitting process and therefore need to be incorporated into the code to assure that new buildings and structures and additions or alterations to existing buildings or structures are designed and constructed in accordance with the scope and objectives of the Long Beach Municipal Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Chapter 14.08 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

CHAPTER 14.08  
EXCAVATIONS, STREET IMPROVEMENTS AND TEMPORARY OCCUPATION OF RIGHTS-OF-WAY

ARTICLE I. – GENERAL PROVISIONS

14.08.010 – Definitions.

For the purpose of this ~~C~~chapter, unless the context clearly requires a different meaning, the words, terms and phrases set forth in this ~~S~~section are defined as follows:

~~A.~~"Applicant" means any person who applies for a permit under this ~~C~~chapter.

~~B.~~"City" means the City of Long Beach, California, acting by and through the City Council.

~~C.~~"Contractor" means a person who, for a fixed sum, price, fee percentage or compensation other than wages, undertakes or offers to undertake or purports to have the capacity to construct, alter, repair, add to, improve or install surface improvements to streets or any part thereof, or makes or commences to make any excavation in or under the surface of any right-of-way for the installation, repair, or removal of any pipe, conduit, duct or tunnel in the right-of-way.

~~D.~~"Facilities" means pipes, pipelines, conduits, ducts, tunnels, poles, pole lines, cables, wires, vaults, traps, manholes, appliances, attachments and appurtenances used in connection therewith, for the purpose of the transmission, transportation or conveyance of any liquid or gaseous substance or substances, steam, air, electrical energy, or for communication purposes, or for the purpose of providing housing or protection for interior lines used, intended to be, or capable of being used for such purpose or purposes.

~~E.~~"Permit" means the document issued to an applicant by the City under this ~~C~~chapter, and includes any amendment or supplement to any such permit.

~~F.~~"Permittee" means any person to whom a permit has been granted and issued under the terms of this Chapter.

~~G.~~"Person" means an individual, a receiver, a trustee, a co-partnership, a joint venture, a firm, an unincorporated association, a syndicate, a club, a society, a trust, a private corporation, a limited liability company, a public corporation, a municipal corporation, a County, a State, a national government, a municipal, County, State or federal agency, board or commission, a water district, a utility district, a political subdivision, a school district, a drainage, irrigation, levee, replenishment, reclamation or conservation district, and a flood control district, whether acting for himself/herself/itself or in any representative capacity.

~~H.~~"Right-of-way" means any easement or land owned by the City and used or designated for use as a street, parkway, alley, utility corridor, walkway, promenade, or bike path, and the surfaces thereof, and includes any right-of-way to be dedicated in the future.

~~I.~~"Improvements" means the repair, modification, alteration, removal, or addition of facilities including, but not limited to, grading, paving, curbs, gutters, sidewalks, driveways, landscaping, street lighting, traffic signals, stairs, fences, walls, and any other work in the right-of-way.

ARTICLE II. – PERMITS

14.08.020 – Public works permit—Required.

- A. No person shall perform any of the following activities without first obtaining a permit from the City Engineer authorizing such person to make such excavation, improvement, or temporary occupancy:
  - 1. Make any excavation or improvements in, on, or under the surface of any right-of-way.
  - 2. Use or occupy any right-of-way with a temporary occupancy consisting of any structure, container, materials, equipment, vehicles, or construction signs related to work on private property.
  - 3. Make any excavation or improvements in, on, or under the surface of private property adjacent to any right-of-way, where lateral support to such right-of-way or improvements or property within such right-of-way is affected by such excavation. Such excavation shall be subject to the additional requirements specified in Article IV of this ~~C~~chapter.
- B. This ~~S~~section shall not be applicable to excavations performed pursuant to contracts awarded for such work by the Board of Harbor Commissioners, or any activity for which a permit has been granted pursuant to Chapter 5.60 ~~of this Code~~.

14.08.030 – Public works permit—Application.

- A. The application for a permit under this ~~C~~chapter shall be completed and filed with the City Engineer on the City's application form. Such permit application shall contain the name and street address of the applicant and shall describe in detail the excavation, improvement, or temporary occupancy to be made and the purpose of the excavation, improvement or temporary occupancy.
- B. The application for excavation or improvements shall include seven (7) copies of a construction plan, twenty-four inch by thirty-six inch (24" x 36") size showing the proposed location of the excavation or improvements and the dimensions thereof, together with such other details as the City Engineer may require on such plan. The plan shall be drawn to a scale of not more than twenty feet to the inch (20' = 1") and all copies thereof shall be to this scale. In addition, the application shall include evidence that the applicant is either:
  - 1. Under contract with the City for the excavation or improvement; or
  - 2. Authorized by law or a valid franchise to use the right-of-way for which an excavation or improvement is being requested; or
  - 3. Authorized by a pipeline permit issued under Chapter 15.44 ~~of this Code~~ to use the right-of-way for which an excavation or improvement is being requested; or
  - 4. Required to construct the excavation or improvement in conjunction with a building permit issued under Chapter ~~18.12 of this Code~~ 18.04 or a conditional use permit issued under Chapter 21.25 ~~of this Code~~.
  - 5. All construction plans submitted with an application for an excavation permit relating to any hazardous liquid facilities shall be signed by a California registered civil and/or mechanical engineer and shall be accompanied by a certification, signed by the engineer, that all facilities are in compliance with either the Federal Hazardous Liquid Pipeline Safety Act of 1979 and its amendments, the California Pipeline Safety Act of 1981 and its amendments, or the City ~~of Long Beach~~ hazardous liquid pipeline ordinance and its amendments, whichever one applies.
  - 6. The applicant shall provide any additional information which the City Engineer may deem necessary.
  - 7. The application and permit shall be signed by the applicant or the authorized agent of the applicant. Any person signing the application and permit as an agent shall furnish written

authorization signed by the applicant designating the person as an authorized agent for such purpose.

14.08.040 – Public works permit—Fees.

- A. Every applicant for a permit under this Chapter shall, when the application is filed, pay to the City a fee established by resolution of the City Council. If, at any time, the City Engineer determines that the original fee paid by the applicant is not sufficient to recover costs accrued by the City, then the City Engineer may, at his discretion, require that an additional fee be paid in an amount sufficient to recover said costs.
- B. The holder of a valid franchise or permit, with the approval of the City Engineer, may pay pipeline permit and inspection fees on a monthly basis. The City Engineer shall bill the holder each month for the fees accrued during the preceding month.

14.08.050 – Public works permit—Deposit or bond.

- A. Unless the City Engineer has authorized the permittee to perform the resurfacing or repair of the surface of any highway, public street or alley which may be removed in part or damaged by excavation, fill or temporary occupancy pursuant to a permit issued under this Chapter, the permittee shall deposit with the City the estimated cost of resurfacing or repairing the surface of the highway, public street or alley which may be damaged or destroyed.
- B. To ensure compliance with conditions established in the permit, the City Engineer may require that the permittee furnish a surety bond, cash deposit, or letter of credit. All bonds shall comply with regulations issued by the City pursuant to Section 2.84.040 and shall be in an amount equal to twice the estimated cost of performing the work provided, however, that the minimum amount of such bond shall not be less than one thousand dollars (\$1,000.00), and the minimum duration of the bond shall not be less than one (1) year. The condition of such bond shall be that the permittee will perform the work authorized by any permit issued pursuant to this Code in a good and workmanlike manner and to the satisfaction of the City Engineer.

14.08.060 – Public works permit—Issuance.

If the applicant complies in all respects with this Chapter and with all other applicable laws, rules, regulations and ordinances of the City, and pays the fees and deposits required by this Chapter, and said permit is not being sought for excavation in a right-of-way that has been constructed, reconstructed, or resurfaced within the previous sixty (60) months or slurry sealed within the previous twenty-four (24) months, then the City Engineer shall issue the permit.

However, permits for excavation in a right-of-way that has undergone construction, reconstruction or resurfacing within the previous sixty (60) months or slurry sealed within the previous twenty-four (24) months and are not for an emergency repair or a new service connection to an underground utility shall be deemed discretionary and subject to the approval of the City Council.

The City Council may authorize a discretionary permit under the following criteria:

- A. The applicant can demonstrate that the permit for excavation in a right-of-way is immediately required for the general health, safety, and welfare of the City and, as such, cannot be delayed until the sixty (60) month or the twenty-four (24) month period, described above, has expired; and
- B. The applicant can demonstrate that alternatives to excavating in the right-of-way, such as alternative routing or construction methods, including boring or excavation of the parkway, are not possible.

14.08.070 – Public works permit—Failure to obtain.

- A. If a person begins excavation, the construction of any improvement, or occupies the right-of-way prior to obtaining a permit, the fee to obtain a permit shall be double the fee prescribed in Section 14.08.040, as a penalty for the failure to obtain a permit as required herein.
- B. The payment of the penalty shall not relieve such person from fully complying with this ~~C~~chapter in the execution of the work, or from penalties prescribed herein.

14.08.080 – Public works permit—Defective work.

If improvements are made under a permit and do not comply with the specifications and this ~~C~~chapter, the City Engineer shall notify the person to whom the permit was granted and identify the defect or failure and the person shall, within a period of five (5) days after the service of the notice, proceed with reasonable diligence to remedy the defect or failure. If the person does not comply with the requirements of the notice, the City Engineer may order the improvements removed at the expense of the permittee and the permittee shall promptly reimburse the City for the cost of removal.

14.08.090 – Default.

- A. If a permittee fails to comply with this ~~C~~chapter, the City may notify the permittee in writing of the failure and identify the time within which the failure must be remedied. If the permittee fails or refuses to remedy the failure within the period of time stated in the notice, the City Engineer may revoke the permit and correct the failure. The permittee shall promptly reimburse the City for any expense incurred by the City in correcting the failure. If the permittee continues work after the permit has been revoked and if the City files suit to restrain the permittee or otherwise enforce this ~~C~~chapter, then the permittee shall reimburse the City for its reasonable costs and expenses in connection therewith, including ~~A~~attorney fees and court costs.
- B. Any structure, materials, barricade, vehicle or other object placed in the right-of-way in violation of this ~~C~~chapter may be removed and stored in any convenient place by the City Engineer or City officer or employee designated by him/her. If it is removed, the City will notify the owner thereof, in writing, within three (3) working days after its removal. If the owner fails to claim the items and pay the expenses of removal and storage within thirty (30) days after removal, the items shall be deemed to be unclaimed property in possession of the Police Department and may be disposed of pursuant to Chapter 2.78 ~~of this Code~~.

14.08.100 – Liability insurance.

Permittee shall secure and maintain, during the life of the permit, commercial general liability insurance as described in regulations issued by the City pursuant to Section 2.84.040.

14.08.110 – Exemption from fees, bonds and deposits.

If improvements or excavations are made under this ~~C~~chapter by or for a municipal corporation, a County, a State, the federal government, a County, State or federal agency, board or commission, a drainage, irrigation, levee, replenishment, reclamation or water district, or a conservation or flood control district, then no fees or deposits shall be required prior to the issuance of the permit.

14.08.120 – Public works permit—Terms and conditions.

- A. A permit shall be subject to the following conditions:
  - 1. The permit shall be kept at the site of the work and shall be shown on demand to a City representative.
  - 2. Permittee shall comply with California Government Code ~~s~~Section 4216 and following. Markings made pursuant to such ~~C~~code sections shall not be made more than fourteen (14) calendar days prior to commencement of work and all markings shall be removed within two

- (2) months after the date markings are no longer needed or completion of the work, whichever occurs first.
3. The permit is nontransferable.
  4. Improvements that will be maintained by the permittee may require the execution of a maintenance agreement with the City by the permittee.
  5. For excavations or improvements, the City Engineer may revoke the permit unless the work begins within sixty (60) days after the issuance of the permit and is diligently performed to completion in the sole opinion of the City Engineer.
  6. Permittee shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless the City, its officials and employees from and against all liability, loss, damage, demands, causes of action, proceedings, fines, penalties, costs, and expenses including attorney fees arising in any way from permittee's work under the permit and, furthermore, permittee shall obtain the commercial general liability insurance required in regulations issued by the City pursuant to Section 2.84.040.
  7. Permittee shall, at permittee's sole expense, within ten (10) days after receipt of written notification from the City Engineer to do so, remove any improvement or facilities or, with the prior approval of the City Engineer, relocate them to a site designated by the City Engineer if at any time the improvement or facilities interfere with the use, repair, improvement, widening, change in grade, or relocation of any right-of-way or highway, or interfere with the construction of any subway, viaduct or other underground conduit or structure of any kind.
- B. Either when the permit is issued or at any time thereafter until the completion of work or end of the temporary occupancy, the City Engineer may require additional conditions as he finds reasonably necessary for the protection of the right-of-way or highway, for the prevention of undue interference with traffic, or to assure the safety of persons using the right-of-way or highway.

14.08.130 – Refusal to issue authorized.

The City Engineer may refuse to issue a permit for improvements, excavation, or temporary occupancy in the right-of-way if the applicant has previously failed or refused to comply with this Chapter or if the excavation, improvement, or temporary occupancy will endanger the health and welfare of the residents of the area where the work will be performed.

14.08.140 – Public works permit—Construction standard.

All improvements shall be performed to the satisfaction of the City Engineer and in accordance with the "Standard Specifications For Public Works Construction", current edition, approved plans, and with this Chapter.

ARTICLE III. – CONSTRUCTION STANDARDS

14.08.150 – Removal of materials and debris.

Any person performing or causing to be performed any work under this Chapter shall remove or cause to be removed from the site of any excavation or improvements all debris and excess materials within three (3) days after the completion of the work.

14.08.160 – Inspection.

At least two (2) working days prior to beginning work or temporary occupancy, permittee shall notify the City Engineer by giving permittee's name, permit number, type of work, starting date, time of construction, name of permittee's representative at the site and the underground service alert ticket number. After work begins, permittee shall notify the City Inspector of the daily work in progress and

the type of inspection required. Failure to contact the City Engineer or his representative or the use of unacceptable materials or unacceptable work shall result in a stop construction notice being issued. Work shall not resume until corrections have been made.

14.08.170 – Subsurface installations—Depths.

- A. No person shall install any conduit, duct, shoring structure or tunnel within three feet (3') below established grade of any right-of-way. Installations such as manholes, culverts, and catch basins, within three feet (3') below the established grade of the right-of-way will require the City Engineer's approval. For all other installations below the established grade of the right-of-way, the City Engineer may, at his or her discretion, upon receipt of sufficient evidence of necessity or public benefit, grant a special permit for these installations. A shoring structure shall include, but is not limited to, tiebacks, excavation, caisson/soldier piles, and raker/brace system. Tiebacks shall include, but is not limited to, the steel tendon, coupler, bearing plate, anchor plate, and element made of cementitious or similar material anchoring the tieback tendon in the soil or rock. For any structure left in place within the public right-of-way, applicants shall provide to the satisfaction of the City Engineer the as-built construction drawings and electronic files in current Geographic Information System (GIS) format, as per the latest official City datum plane to be used to update the City's GIS.
- B. This ~~S~~ubsection shall apply to a proposed subsurface shoring system requiring tiebacks pursuant to a permit issued under this ~~C~~hapter. When the tiebacks are no longer required due to the construction of a permanent retaining structure to maintain the stability of the subterranean structure, the tiebacks shall comply with the following:
  - 1.- ~~Remove~~ the tiebacks installed within eight feet (8') below the established grade of the right-of-way.
  - 2.- ~~For any proposed tieback left in place between eight feet (8') and twenty feet (20') below the established grade of the right-of-way, applicants shall pay to the Public Works Department a mitigation fee, as determined by City Council R~~esolution, for each tieback or portion thereof. This fee will be refunded upon proof of the entire tieback removal.
  - 3.- ~~Where the tieback is allowed to remain in place at more than eight feet (8') below the established grade of the right-of-way, de-tension, decouple and remove the last extension of the tendon installed.~~
  - 4.- ~~For any portion of the tieback made of cementitious or similar material left in place between eight feet (8') and twenty feet (20') below the established grade of the right-of-way, the compressive strength shall not exceed two thousand (2,000) pounds per square inch (psi).~~
  - 5.- ~~Tiebacks shall maintain a minimum of two feet (2') clearance from any existing utility line or subsurface structure.~~
  - 6.- ~~The City Engineer may modify the tieback requirements if extensive utility lines are present in the area or the street is on the Paving Moratorium List.~~
- C. Exception: The City Engineer shall have the authority to exempt City-owned projects.
- D. The City may issue an administrative citation and impose administrative penalties for violation of and failure to satisfy these requirements in accordance with Chapter 9.65 ~~of this Code~~.

14.08.180 - Backfill—Standards.

All excavations shall be backfilled in a manner satisfactory to the City Engineer and in accordance with the "Standard Specifications For Public Works Construction", current edition. If, at any time, the backfill

fails and creates an unsafe condition, the City Engineer shall notify permittee of the failure and permittee shall repair the failure, at his/her/its own expense, to the satisfaction of the City Engineer.

14.08.190 – Backfill—Temporary road surface.

Whenever the pavement or surfacing is not immediately replaced, the surface of the backfill shall conform to the level of the adjoining street surface and shall be compacted so that it is hard and smooth enough to be safe for traffic to travel any legal rate of speed. If required by the City Engineer, permittee shall cover the backfilled area with temporary surfacing.

14.08.200 - Right-of-way surface replacement.

The surface of the right-of-way shall be replaced under the direction and supervision of the City Engineer at the sole cost and expense of the permittee, who shall maintain the surface for one (1) year after the date of completion of the work. If permittee fails to maintain the surface during said one (1) year period, the City Engineer may give to permittee a written notice specifying the manner in which the permittee has failed to maintain the surface and the work necessary to be performed to restore the surface. Permittee shall have five (5) days after notice is given to restore or repair the surface and, if permittee fails or refuses to do so, the City Engineer, if he deems it advisable, shall have the right to perform the restoration or repair. Permittee shall be liable for the actual cost of the work plus twenty-five percent (25%) for City's administration and overhead, and shall promptly pay these charges to the City on receipt of a statement from the City. All work shall be done in accordance with the requirements provided in the "Standard Specifications For Public Works Construction", current edition.

14.08.210 - Backfill—Responsibility.

Permittee shall maintain the surface of the backfill safe for vehicular traffic and pedestrian travel until the pavement or surfacing has been replaced and accepted by the City Engineer, and be liable for all accidents which occur to vehicles or pedestrians at the site of the excavation, until the pavement or resurfacing has been replaced. If it is impractical to maintain the surface of the backfill in a safe condition for traffic, then permittee shall maintain barriers and red lights around it until the pavement or surfacing has been replaced.

14.08.220 - Safe crossings to be maintained.

Permittee making any excavation shall maintain safe crossings for vehicles and pedestrian traffic at all street intersections and safe crossings for pedestrians at intervals not to exceed six hundred feet (600'). If any excavation is made across a public street, at least one (1) safe crossing shall be maintained at all times for vehicles and pedestrians. All materials excavated from the site shall be laid compactly along the side of the trench and kept trimmed to cause as little inconvenience as possible to public travel. If the right-of-way is not wide enough to hold the excavated material without using part of an adjacent right-of-way, permittee shall erect and maintain a tight board fence on and along the sidewalk and keep a passage at least three feet (3') wide open and along the right-of-way. The excavation shall be performed in such a manner so that it does not interfere with access to fire stations and fire hydrants. Materials or obstructions shall not be placed within fifteen feet (15') of fire hydrants. Passageways leading to fire escapes or firefighting equipment shall be kept free from piles of materials or other obstructions.

14.08.230 - Gutters and watercourses.

Permittee shall keep and maintain all gutters free and unobstructed for the full depth of the adjacent curb and for at least one foot (1') in width from the face of the curb at the gutter line. When a gutter crosses an intersecting street, an adequate waterway shall be provided and maintained at all times. Permittee shall also provide for the flow of any watercourse intercepted during the excavation and shall restore the watercourse to the same condition that existed prior to the excavation, or shall make other provisions for waterflow as the City Engineer may direct.

14.08.240 - Plan to conform to actual installation.

Every person owning, using, controlling or having an interest in any facilities in a right-of-way, except a service pipe or pipes, shall file in the office of the City Engineer, within sixty (60) days after the completion of installation of the facilities, a corrected record plan drawn to scale of not more than forty feet to the inch (40' = 1"), showing the facilities provided, however, that if the plan filed with the City Engineer at the time the permit is issued is correct in every detail, permittee may make a notation to that effect on the plan, and the plan shall constitute compliance with this ~~S~~section.

Final acceptance by the City Engineer for the work performed under the permit is dependent on full compliance with this ~~S~~section.

14.08.250 - Abandonment of facilities.

Whenever facilities (except a service pipe or pipes) located under the surface of any right-of-way or the use of the facilities is abandoned or removed, the person owning, using, controlling or having any interest therein shall, within sixty (60) days after such abandonment, file in the office of the City Engineer a plan giving in detail the location of the facilities that were abandoned.

14.08.260 - Repair of ruptured oil and gas lines.

Whenever facilities used for the transportation of oil, gasoline, gas or other petroleum products rupture in such a manner that the contents escape, the person maintaining or using the facilities shall immediately make repairs to ensure future safe operation of the facilities in accordance with Section 15.44.140 ~~of this Code~~. If the office of the City Engineer is closed when the break occurs, such person may make an excavation in the right-of-way to repair the facilities without first obtaining a permit from the City Engineer. Any person making an excavation under these circumstances shall apply for a permit not later than ten o'clock (10:00) a.m. on the first day the office of the City Engineer is open following the rupture. When the facilities are near a leaking facility, the person maintaining such facilities shall uncover them for inspection if required to do so by the City Engineer.

14.08.270 - Temporary occupancy standards.

Any temporary occupancy of a right-of-way subject to this ~~C~~chapter shall meet the following requirements:

- A.- The maximum width of the temporary occupancy including contents shall be eight feet (8'), unless otherwise approved by the City Engineer in accordance with this ~~C~~chapter;
- B.- The temporary occupancy shall not be located in a manner which interferes with the flow of traffic;
- C.- Proper warning devices shall be provided for the temporary occupancy, to the satisfaction of the City Engineer;
- D.- The temporary occupancy shall be kept in good repair, free of graffiti, and in a safe and sanitary condition;
- E.- Temporary occupancy shall be located in a manner which does not interfere with visibility, vehicular mobility, or access to facilities. Locations shall be determined by the City Engineer at the time of application;
- F.- Permits will be issued for a period not to exceed ninety (90) days. On expiration, a new permit must be obtained on the basis of a new application.

14.08.280 - Warning lights and barricades.

A permittee shall keep and maintain barriers at each end of excavations, at such places as may be necessary along the excavation, and at the site of the improvements or temporary occupancy. Permittee shall place and maintain signs or barriers with letters not less than three inches (3") high, which state the name of the permittee. Permittee shall also place and maintain lights at ends of the excavation and at a distance of not more than fifty feet (50') along the line thereof. For improvements and temporary occupancy, permittee shall place and maintain such lights as necessary to warn the public. Permittee shall maintain the lights until the excavation has been entirely refilled or until the improvements or temporary occupancy has been completed. Any lighting required by this Section shall be operated between sunset and sunrise of the next day. If permittee fails to place and maintain such barricades and lights the City may place and maintain such barricades and lights and permittee shall promptly reimburse the City in the manner provided in Chapter 14.12.

14.08.290 - Relocation of existing interferences.

Permittee shall move and relocate all interferences, including trees, poles, street lighting systems, parking meters, sewers, storm drain appurtenances and culverts located within the area of work which will interfere with the facilities, at the permittee's expense. Permittee shall obtain consent of the owner of the interference for the removal or relocation and shall furnish to the City Engineer satisfactory evidence of all necessary arrangements for removal or relocation of the interference prior to the issuance of the permit.

14.08.300 - Basement appurtenances.

No person shall construct or place a freight elevator or windows for basement lighting in the sidewalk area back of the established curbline of the street; provided, however, that existing freight elevators and window lights may be repaired or replaced if, in the opinion of the City Engineer, such freight elevators and window lights do not constitute a hazard to the public.

14.08.310 - Plans.

A. Plans shall be prepared for right-of-way improvements whenever, in the opinion of the City Engineer, such plans are necessary for the proper construction and supervision of the work.

B. When such plans are necessary, they may be prepared, at the option of the City Engineer, by a qualified licensed engineer employed by the applicant. Plans submitted by the licensed engineer must first be approved by the City Engineer before a permit is issued and work is started. The City Engineer may specify the type and quality of material on which the plans are drawn, the size of the sheets, the scale of the drawings, the size and wording of the title, the information to be shown on the plans, and all other details, including specifications, in connection therewith. All plans for the work shall become the property of the City and shall be filed in the office of the City Engineer. When the qualified licensed engineer submits the required plans, he/she shall pay to the City a processing fee in an amount prescribed by the City Council by resolution.

14.08.320 - Work stoppage authorized.

Whenever the City Engineer finds that any improvement or excavation is being constructed contrary to or in violation of this Code or if it comes to the attention of the City Engineer that any work under a permit is dangerous, unsafe or a menace to life, health or property, the City Engineer shall order the work to be immediately stopped or shall order the alteration of any dangerous or unsafe condition. Such order shall be in writing and shall specify the manner in which the work is dangerous, unsafe or a menace to life, health or property. After receipt of the order the permittee shall not continue with any improvement or excavation until the work has been made to comply with this Chapter and with the instructions given by the City Engineer.

ARTICLE IV. – EXCAVATIONS ADJACENT TO RIGHTS-OF-WAY

14.08.330 – Public works permit—Additional terms and conditions.

---

Whenever a permit is required under Subsection 14.08.020.A.3. to excavate, occupy, or use any space below any public sidewalk, public street, or other right-of-way adjacent to private property for the purpose of facilitating the construction of a structure to be erected on such private property, a permit issued under this Chapter shall be subject to the following additional terms and conditions:

- A. Permittee shall comply with any and all other requirements set forth in this Chapter.
- B. Permittee shall retain a professional civil engineer registered in the State of California and legally qualified to locate property lines and reference structures to such property line to prepare a plan and profile drawing on twenty-four inch by thirty-six inch (24" x 36") sheet showing all installations, substructures, utilities, water works, drainage facilities and appurtenances between the property line and the centerline of the street or to such further line as may be identified by the City Engineer. The street profiles shall be shown using elevations in reference to the official City datum plane. The location of any substructure or underground utility between the curb and the property line shall be verified by spot excavation prior to completion of plans. Any other substructure which may be affected by the proposed excavation or construction shall also be verified by spot excavation.
- C. Permittee shall comply with all standard procedures established by the City Engineer in connection with uses on rights-of-way adjacent to private property where a private structure will be constructed with specific reference to the following uses:
  1. Removal of a portion of the right-of-way adjacent to private property during a portion of the construction period; or
  2. Constructing steel, concrete, or steel and concrete structures in rights-of-way for the purpose of providing lateral support for the right-of-way during the construction period and allowing these structures to remain in the right-of-way after completion of the building.

#### 14.08.340 – Public works permit—Bond required.

In addition to the requirements set forth under Section 14.08.050, for excavations adjacent to the right-of-way, Permittee shall furnish a bond in an amount of one hundred and twenty-five percent (125%) of the total estimated cost of restoring the right-of-way to its original condition in the event of a failure of the lateral supports in the excavation site, as determined by the City Engineer. The bond may be a cash deposit, security equivalent to cash, or surety bond, provided in accordance with regulations issued by the City pursuant to Section 2.84.040.

#### **RATIONALE:**

This proposed amendment provides clarification of the code to reflect the latest City standards and processes.

#### **FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 17958, 17958.5 and 17958.7 of the California Health and Safety Code. The proposed amendment makes both editorial and administrative changes to the permitting process within the City and therefore need to be incorporated into the code to assure that new buildings and structures and additions or alterations to existing buildings or structures are designed and constructed in accordance with the scope and objectives of the Long Beach Municipal Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.40.350 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.40.350 – Amend CBC Section 202—Definitions.

Section 202 of the ~~2016 Edition of the~~ California Building Code is amended by revising the definition of “high-rise structure” in “High-Rise Building” to read as follows:

*High-rise structure. Every building of any type of construction or occupancy having floors used for human occupancy located more than seventy-five (75) feet above the lowest floor level having building access (see Section 403.1.2 of the California Building Code) or the lowest level of Fire Department vehicle access, whichever is more restrictive, except buildings used as hospitals as defined in Health and Safety Code Section 1250.*

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Building Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment is in conjunction with a corresponding proposed amendment to the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code as adopted in Chapter 18.48, specifically Section 18.48.240.

This proposed amendment provides clarity to the definition for high-rise structures to better ensure compliance with the provision of CBC Section 403.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 17958, 17958.5 and 17958.7 of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.40.360 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.40.360 – Amend CBC Section 903.1—General.

Section 903.1 of the ~~2016 Edition of the~~ California Building Code is amended to read as follows:

903.1 General. Automatic sprinkler systems shall comply with this section.

903.1.1 Alternative protection. Alternative automatic fire-extinguishing systems comply with Section 904 shall be permitted in lieu of automatic sprinkler protection where recognized by the applicable standard and approved by the Fire Code Official.

903.1.2 Existing buildings. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed in all existing occupancies as required by this section if any of the following occurs:

1. A change in occupancy classification to another occupancy classification that would require an automatic sprinkler system as required by this code for the new occupancy.
2. A determination by the Fire Code Official that an automatic sprinkler system is required to provide a minimum level of public safety.

903.1.3 Partial automatic sprinkler systems. Partial automatic sprinkler systems are not allowed. Where automatic sprinkler systems are required to be installed by this section, any other sections in this code or the California Fire Code, any nationally recognized standards, or are electively installed, the automatic sprinkler system shall be installed throughout the entire building or structure. Partial protection may be allowed provided the building or structure or portion thereof is separated by fire walls without door or window openings if approved by the Fire Code Official.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Building Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment is in conjunction with a corresponding proposed amendment to the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code as adopted in Chapter 18.48, specifically Section 18.48.430.

This proposed amendment provides clarity for the design and installation of fire sprinkler systems.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Geologic Condition – Amendment is necessary on the basis of a local geologic condition. The City of Long Beach is located in Seismic Design Categories D, E or F as determined by the International Building Code, and in Seismic Design Categories D<sub>2</sub> or E as determined by the International Residential Code, which are considered by experts to be one of the most active seismic regions in the world. The proposed amendment to require automatic sprinkler system ensures that a reasonable margin of safety is provided due to the necessity of providing on site fire protection in a seismic emergency when fire department resources could be greatly delayed and overwhelmed and therefore need to be incorporated into the code to assure that new buildings and structures and additions or alterations to existing buildings or structures are designed and constructed in accordance with the scope and objectives of the California Building Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.40.370 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.40.370 – Amend CBC 903.2—Where required.

Section 903.2 of the ~~2016 Edition of the~~ California Building Code is amended to read as follows:

903.2 Where required. Approved automatic sprinkler systems in new buildings and structures shall be provided in the locations described in Sections 903.2.1 through 903.2.12 or in new nonresidential buildings and structures where two or more exits are required or exceeds 3,000 square feet (279 m<sup>2</sup>).

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State's code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Building Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment is in conjunction with a corresponding proposed amendment to the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code as adopted in Chapter 18.48, specifically Section 18.48.440.

The proposed amendment requires the installation of fire sprinkler systems in new nonresidential buildings that meet certain conditions.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Geologic Condition – Amendment is necessary on the basis of a local geologic condition. The City of Long Beach is located in Seismic Design Categories D, E or F as determined by the International Building Code, and in Seismic Design Categories D<sub>2</sub> or E as determined by the International Residential Code, which are considered by experts to be one of the most active seismic regions in the world. The proposed amendment to require automatic sprinkler system ensures that a reasonable margin of safety is provided due to the necessity of providing on site fire protection in a seismic emergency when fire department resources could be greatly delayed and overwhelmed and therefore need to be incorporated into the code to assure that new buildings and structures and additions or alterations to existing buildings or structures are designed and constructed in accordance with the scope and objectives of the California Building Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.40.380 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.40.380 – Amend CBC 901.2—Fire protection system.

Exception in Section 901.2 of the ~~2016 Edition of the~~ California Building Code is amended to read as follows:

Exception: Any fire protection system not required by this code or the California Fire Code shall be permitted to be installed for complete protection throughout the entire building or structure provided that such system meets the requirements of this code or the California Fire Code. Any fire protection system not required by this code or the California Fire Code may be permitted to be installed for partial protection provided the building or structure or portion thereof is separated by fire walls without door or window openings if approved by the Fire Code Official.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Building Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment is in conjunction with a corresponding proposed amendment to the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code as adopted in Chapter 18.48, specifically Section 18.48.410.

The proposed amendment requires the installation of non-required fire sprinkler systems to be installed throughout the entire building and prohibits partial installation unless meeting certain conditions.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Geologic Condition – Amendment is necessary on the basis of a local geologic condition. The City of Long Beach is located in Seismic Design Categories D, E or F as determined by the International Building Code, and in Seismic Design Categories D<sub>2</sub> or E as determined by the International Residential Code, which are considered by experts to be one of the most active seismic regions in the world. The proposed amendment requires automatic sprinkler system to be installed throughout a building ensure that a reasonable margin of safety is provided due to the necessity of providing on site fire protection in a seismic emergency when fire department resources could be greatly delayed and overwhelmed and therefore need to be incorporated into the code to assure that new buildings and structures and additions or alterations to existing buildings or structures are designed and constructed in accordance with the scope and objectives of the California Building Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.40.390 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.40.390 – Add CBC Section 901.98—Protection of fire protection systems and equipment.

Section 901.98 is added to Chapter 9 of the ~~2016 Edition of the~~ California Building Code is to read as follows:

901.98 Protection of fire protection systems and equipment. Fire protection systems and equipment subject to possible vehicular damage shall be adequately protected with guard posts in accordance with Section 312 Vehicle Impact Protection of the California Fire Code, as amended in Chapter 18.48.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Building Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment is in conjunction with a corresponding proposed amendment to the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code as adopted in Chapter 18.48, specifically Section 18.48.420.

This proposed amendment directs the code user to the proper section for protection of the fire protection systems and equipment from potential vehicular damage.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 17958, 17958.5 and 17958.7 of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.40.400 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.40.400 – Add CBC Section 903.3.5.3—Hydraulic calculations margin.

Section 903.3.5.3 is added to Chapter 9 of the ~~2016 Edition of the~~ California Building Code to read as follows:

903.3.5.3 Hydraulic calculations margin. Fire protection system hydraulic calculations shall include a ten percent (10%) safety margin between the available water supply and the required system supply.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State's code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Building Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment is in conjunction with a corresponding proposed amendment to the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code as adopted in Chapter 18.48, specifically Section 18.48.460.

This proposed amendment provides for a safety margin when performing hydraulic calculations.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Geologic Condition – Amendment is necessary on the basis of a local geologic condition. The City of Long Beach is located in Seismic Design Categories D, E or F as determined by the International Building Code, and in Seismic Design Categories D<sub>2</sub> or E as determined by the International Residential Code, which are considered by experts to be one of the most active seismic regions in the world. The proposed amendment to require a safety factor for hydraulic calculation ensures that a reasonable margin of safety is provided due to the necessity of providing on site fire protection in a seismic emergency when fire department resources could be greatly delayed and overwhelmed and therefore need to be incorporated into the code to assure that new buildings and structures and additions or alterations to existing buildings or structures are designed and constructed in accordance with the scope and objectives of the California Building Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.40.410 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.410 – Add CBC Section 903.3.9.1—Control valve location.

Section 903.3.9.1 is added to Chapter 9 of the ~~2016 Edition of the~~ California FireBuilding Code to read as follows:

903.3.9.1 Control valve location. Fire sprinkler system control valves shall be located within stairway designated as “Number 1”, as required by the Fire Code Official.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Building Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment is in conjunction with a corresponding proposed amendment to the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code as adopted in Chapter 18.48, specifically Section 18.48.470.

This proposed amendment clarifies location of control valves for consistency purposes.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 17958, 17958.5 and 17958.7 of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.40.420 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.40.420 – Add CBC Section 903.4.1.1—Signal reporting.

Section 903.4.1.1 is added to Chapter 9 of the ~~2016 Edition of the~~ California FireBuilding Code to read as follows:

903.4.1.1 Signal reporting. All signals, ~~when automatically transmitted to the facilities noted in Section 903.4.1 and to the remote annunciator,~~ shall be transmitted to the remote annunciator and supervising station with the specific location, type and address of each device.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Building Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment is in conjunction with a corresponding proposed amendment to the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code as adopted in Chapter 18.48, specifically Section 18.48.480.

This proposed amendment expands language to clarify fire alarm signal reporting.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 17958, 17958.5 and 17958.7 of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.40.430 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.40.430 – Add CBC Section 903.4.4—Remote annunciator.

Section 903.4.4 is added to Chapter 9 of the ~~2016 Edition of the~~ California Building Code to read as follows:

903.4.4 Remote annunciator. A remote annunciator shall be provided at the main entrance, the first suite in a multi-suite building, or in a location as approved by the Fire Code Official. The remote annunciator shall have the capability to silence and reset the system by an approved key located in the Knox box or other approved means.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State's code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Building Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment is in conjunction with a corresponding proposed amendment to the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code as adopted in Chapter 18.48, specifically Section 18.48.510.

This proposed amendment clarifies remote annunciators for sprinkler monitoring systems.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 17958, 17958.5 and 17958.7 of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.40.440 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.40.440 – Amend CBC Section 903.4.2—Alarms.

Section 903.4.2 of the ~~2016 Edition of the~~ California Building Code is amended to read as follows:

903.4.2 Alarms. One exterior approved audible device, located on the exterior of the building in an approved location, shall be connected to each automatic sprinkler system. Such sprinkler water-flow alarm devices shall be activated by water flow equivalent to the flow of a single sprinkler of the smallest orifice size installed in the system. Where a fire alarm system is installed, actuation of the automatic sprinkler system shall actuate the building fire alarm system. Visible alarm notification appliances shall not be required except when required by Section 907. The exterior alarm device shall be a horn and strobe device, located on the address side of the building, closest to the location of the fire department connection.

903.4.2.1 Alarms. At least one (1) additional horn and strobe device is required on the interior of a building at the main entrance or in a location as approved by the Fire Code Official.

903.4.2.2 Manual pull station. At least one (1) manual pull station is required on the interior of a building at the main entrance or in a location as approved by the Fire Code Official.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State's code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Building Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment is in conjunction with a corresponding proposed amendment to the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code as adopted in Chapter 18.48, specifically Section 18.48.500.

This proposed amendment expands language for exterior alarm devices.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Geologic Condition – Amendment is necessary on the basis of a local geologic condition. The City of Long Beach is located in Seismic Design Categories D, E or F as determined by the International Building Code, and in Seismic Design Categories D<sub>2</sub> or E as determined by the International Residential Code, which are considered by experts to be one of the most active seismic regions in the world. The proposed amendment to specify requirement for alarm devices ensures that a reasonable margin of safety is provided due to the necessity of providing on site fire protection in a seismic emergency when fire department resources could be greatly delayed and overwhelmed and therefore need to be incorporated into the code to assure that new buildings and structures and additions or alterations to existing buildings or structures are designed and constructed in accordance with the scope and objectives of the California Fire Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.40.450 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.40.450 – Add CBC Section 905.1.1—Design.

Section 905.1.1 is added to Chapter 9 ~~of the 2016 Edition~~ of the California Building Code to read as follows:

905.1.1 Design. All standpipe systems, except Class II systems, shall be designed to deliver a minimum of one hundred twenty-five (125) psi at the discharge of all standpipe outlets.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State's code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Building Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment is in conjunction with a corresponding proposed amendment to the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code as adopted in Chapter 18.48, specifically Section 18.48.520.

This proposed amendment adds language to clarify minimum pressure requirements.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Geologic Condition – Amendment is necessary on the basis of a local geologic condition. The City of Long Beach is located in Seismic Design Categories D, E or F as determined by the International Building Code, and in Seismic Design Categories D<sub>2</sub> or E as determined by the International Residential Code, which are considered by experts to be one of the most active seismic regions in the world. The proposed amendment requires a higher psi design at the discharge to ensure that a reasonable margin of safety is provided due to the necessity of providing on site fire protection in a seismic emergency when fire department resources could be greatly delayed and overwhelmed and therefore need to be incorporated into the code to assure that new buildings and structures and additions or alterations to existing buildings or structures are designed and constructed in accordance with the scope and objectives of the California Fire Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.40.460 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.40.460 – Amend CBC Section 905.4 Subsection 1—Location of Class I standpipe hose connections.

Subsection 1 of Section 905.4 of the ~~2016 Edition of the~~ California Building Code is amended to read as follows:

1. In every required stairway, a hose connection shall be provided for each floor level. Hose connection shall be located at the floor landing of each floor, unless otherwise approved by the Fire Code Official. See Section 909.20.2.3 for additional provisions in smokeproof enclosures.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Building Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment is in conjunction with a corresponding proposed amendment to the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code as adopted in Chapter 18.48, specifically Section 18.48.530.

This proposed amendment clarifies location of hose valves in stairways.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 17958, 17958.5 and 17958.7 of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.40.470 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.40.470 – Add CBC Sections 907.1.6 through 907.1.10—General.

Sections 907.1.6 through 907.1.10 are added to Chapter 9 of the ~~2016 Edition of the~~ California Building Code to read as follows:

907.1.6 Voluntary. Any fire alarm system not required by this code or the California Fire Code shall be furnished for complete protection and meet all requirements of this code and the California Fire Code, unless approved by the Fire Code Official.

907.1.7 Evacuation. Buildings over 3 stories may be required to provide building evacuation based on the floor of alarm, the floor above and the floor below, in lieu of a general alarm, at the discretion of the Fire Code Official.

907.1.8 Control panels. Fire alarm system control panels, including sprinkler monitoring panels, shall be utilized for connecting and supervising fire alarm and/or fire related equipment only. Security or similar devices shall not be connected to a fire alarm or sprinkler monitoring control panel. The use of control panels capable of this feature is subject to the following:

1. The owner of the facility where the panel is to be installed shall provide an original letter on a company letterhead to the Long Beach Fire Department stating that not now, nor in the future, will security or similar equipment be connected to the fire alarm or sprinkler monitoring control panel.
2. New and/or existing control panels installed after the adoption of this ordinance and found to be in violation of this requirement shall be subject to corrective action as determined by the Fire Code Official.

907.1.9 Remote annunciator. A remote annunciator shall be provided at the main entrance, the first suite in a multi-suite building, or in a location as approved by the Fire Code Official. The remote annunciator shall have the capability to silence and reset the system by an approved key located in the Knox box or other approved means.

907.1.10 Alarms. Where fire alarm systems are installed in nonsprinklered buildings, an exterior horn and strobe device shall be installed and located on the address side of the building closest to the location of the remote annunciator.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State's code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Building Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment is in conjunction with a corresponding proposed amendment to the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code as adopted in Chapter 18.48, specifically Section 18.48.540.

This proposed amendment adds language to clarify building evacuation and fire alarm systems.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and

does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 17958, 17958.5 and 17958.7 of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.40.480 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.40.480 – Amend CBC Section 907.3.1 and Exception 2—Duct smoke detectors.

Section 907.3.1 and Exception 2 of Section 907.3.1 of the ~~2016 Edition of the~~ California Building Code is amended to read as follows:

907.3.1 Duct smoke detectors. Smoke detectors installed in ducts shall be listed for the air velocity, temperature and humidity present in the duct. Duct smoke detectors shall be connected to the building's fire alarm system or sprinkler monitoring system, when one is installed. Activation of a duct smoke detector shall initiate a visible and audible supervisory signal at a constantly attended location and shall perform the intended fire safety function in accordance with this code and the California Mechanical Code. Duct smoke detectors shall not be used as a substitute for required open area detection.

Exceptions:

1. The supervisory signal at a constantly attended location is not required where above duct smoke detectors activate the building's alarm notification appliances.
2. In occupancies not required to be equipped with a fire alarm or sprinkler monitoring system, actuation of a duct smoke detector shall activate a visible and an audible signal in an approved location. Duct smoke detector trouble condition shall activate a visible or audible signal in an approved location and shall be identified as an air duct detector trouble.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State's code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Building Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment is in conjunction with a corresponding proposed amendment to the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code as adopted in Chapter 18.48, specifically Sections 18.48.550 and 18.48.560.

This proposed amendment clarifies duct smoke detectors.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 17958, 17958.5 and 17958.7 of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.40.490 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.40.490 – Add CBC Section 907.9—Fire alarm upgrade.

Section 907.9 is added to Chapter 9 of the ~~2016 Edition of the~~ California Building Code to read as follows:

907.9 Fire alarm upgrade. All existing multi-family residential, hotels, motels and high-rise buildings shall upgrade the existing fire alarm system to current code, at the time of replacement of the existing fire alarm control panel.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Building Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment is in conjunction with a corresponding proposed amendment to the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code as adopted in Chapter 18.48, specifically Section 18.48.570.

This proposed amendment adds language for fire alarm systems.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Geologic Condition – Amendment is necessary on the basis of a local geologic condition. The City of Long Beach is located in Seismic Design Categories D, E or F as determined by the International Building Code, and in Seismic Design Categories D<sub>2</sub> or E as determined by the International Residential Code, which are considered by experts to be one of the most active seismic regions in the world. The proposed amendment to require fire alarm ensures that a reasonable margin of safety is provided due to the necessity of providing on site fire protection in a seismic emergency when fire department resources could be greatly delayed and overwhelmed and therefore need to be incorporated into the code to assure that new buildings and structures and additions or alterations to existing buildings or structures are designed and constructed in accordance with the scope and objectives of the California Fire Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.40.500 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.40.500 – Add CBC Section 907.10—Fire alarm upgrade.

Section 907.10 is added to Chapter 9 of the ~~2016 Edition of the~~ California Building Code to read as follows:

907.10 Firefighter smoke removal system. A natural or mechanical Fire Department approved ventilation system for the removal of products of combustion shall be provided above and below grade on every level, at the discretion of the Fire Code Official, and shall consist of one of the following:

1. Panels or windows in the exterior walls which can be opened remotely from an approved location other than the fire floor. Such venting facilities shall be provided at the rate of twenty square feet per lineal feet of exterior wall in each story and shall be distributed around the perimeter at not more than fifty-foot intervals. Such windows or panels and their controls shall be clearly identified.

Exception: When a complete automatic fire extinguishing system is installed, windows or panels manually openable from within the fire floor or approved fixed tempered glass may be used in lieu of the remotely operated openable panels and windows. Such windows shall be clearly identified and shall be of the size and spacing called for above.

2. When a complete and approved automatic fire extinguishing system is installed, the mechanical air-handling equipment may be designed to accomplish smoke removal. Under fire conditions, the return and exhaust air shall be moved directly to the outside without recirculation to other sections of the building. The air-handling system shall provide a minimum of one exhaust air change each ten minutes for the area involved. The system shall utilize a firefighter smoke exhaust panel located at the main entrance to the building or as required by the Fire Code Official and shall be permanently labeled “Fire Department Smoke Evacuation Use Only”. Operation of the system shall be by the use of a Knox key switch.
3. Any other design which will produce equivalent results as approved by the Fire Code Official.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Building Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment is in conjunction with a corresponding proposed amendment to the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code as adopted in Chapter 18.48, specifically Section 18.48.570.

This proposed amendment adds language for smoke removal systems.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Geologic Condition – Amendment is necessary on the basis of a local geologic condition. The City of Long Beach is located in Seismic Design Categories D, E or F as determined by the International Building Code, and in Seismic Design Categories D<sub>2</sub> or E as determined by the International Residential Code, which are considered by experts to be one of the most active seismic regions in the world. The proposed amendment to require smoke removal systems ensures that a reasonable margin of safety is provided due to the necessity of providing on site fire protection in a seismic emergency when fire department resources could be greatly delayed and overwhelmed and therefore need to be incorporated into the code to assure

that new buildings and structures and additions or alterations to existing buildings or structures are designed and constructed in accordance with the scope and objectives of the California Fire Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.40.510 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.40.510 – Amend CBC Section 910.3—Smoke and heat vents.

Section 910.3 of the ~~2016 Edition of the~~ California Building Code is amended to read as follows:

910.3 Smoke and heat vents. The design and installation of smoke and heat vents shall be in accordance with Sections 910.3.1 through 910.3.4.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State's code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Building Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment is in conjunction with a corresponding proposed amendment to the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code as adopted in Chapter 18.48, specifically Section 18.48.580.

This proposed amendment expands code references for smoke and heat vents.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 17958, 17958.5 and 17958.7 of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.40.520 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.40.520 – Add CBC Section 910.3.4—Sprinkler buildings.

Section 910.3.4 is added to Chapter 9 of the ~~2016 Edition of the~~ California Building Code to read as follows:

910.3.4 Sprinkler buildings. Smoke and heat vents fusible links shall be designed at a minimum of 100 degrees above the temperature rating of the fire sprinklers.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State's code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Building Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment is in conjunction with a corresponding proposed amendment to the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code as adopted in Chapter 18.48, specifically Section 18.48.590.

This proposed amendment expands language to clarify temperature ratings of smoke and heat vents.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 17958, 17958.5 and 17958.7 of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.40.530 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.40.530 – Add CBC Section 912.1.1—Design.

Section 912.1.1 is added to Chapter 9 ~~of the 2016 Edition~~ of the California Building Code to read as follows:

912.1.1 Design. Fire Department connections, where required, shall be provided with a minimum number of two (2) 2-1/2 inch inlets, regardless of the size of the fire sprinkler system. Where fire protection system demands are in excess of 1,000 gpm, a minimum of four (4) 2-1/2 inch inlets shall be provided.

Hazardous locations, high-rise buildings or where fire protection system demands are in excess of 2,000 gpm, a second fire department connection utilizing four (4) 2-1/2 inch inlets may be required at the discretion of the Fire Code Official.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State's code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Building Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment is in conjunction with a corresponding proposed amendment to the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code as adopted in Chapter 18.48, specifically Section 18.48.600.

This proposed amendment provides requirements for fire department connections.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Geologic Condition – Amendment is necessary on the basis of a local geologic condition. The City of Long Beach is located in Seismic Design Categories D, E or F as determined by the International Building Code, and in Seismic Design Categories D<sub>2</sub> or E as determined by the International Residential Code, which are considered by experts to be one of the most active seismic regions in the world. The proposed amendment to specify requirements for fire department connection ensures that a reasonable margin of safety is provided due to the necessity of providing on site fire protection in a seismic emergency when fire department resources could be greatly delayed and overwhelmed and therefore need to be incorporated into the code to assure that new buildings and structures and additions or alterations to existing buildings or structures are designed and constructed in accordance with the scope and objectives of the California Fire Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.40.540 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.40.540 – Amend CBC Section 912.2.1—Visible location.

Section 912.2.1 of the California Fire Code is amended by the addition of the following paragraph to read as follows:

912.2.1 Visible location. Fire department connections shall be located on the address side of buildings or structures and shall be within 150 feet of a public fire hydrant, except as required by the Section 507.5.1.1 of the California Fire Code, or as approved by the Fire Code Official.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Building Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment is in conjunction with a corresponding proposed amendment to the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code as adopted in Chapter 18.48, specifically Section 18.48.610.

This proposed amendment expands language to clarify access to fire department connections.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 17958, 17958.5 and 17958.7 of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.40.550 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.40.550 – Amend CBC Section 912.4—Access.

Section 912.4 of the ~~2016 Edition of the~~ California Building Code is amended to read as follows:

912.4 Access. Immediate access to fire department connections shall be maintained at all times and without obstruction by fences, bushes, trees, walls or other fixed or movable object. Access to fire department connections shall be approved by the Fire Code Official.

Fire department connections, where located in landscaping or other similar areas, shall be provided with a minimum 3-foot concrete pad around the fire department connection, and an approved concrete pathway leading to the fire department connection.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Building Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment is in conjunction with a corresponding proposed amendment to the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code as adopted in Chapter 18.48, specifically Section 18.48.620.

This proposed amendment expands language to clarify protection of exit ways from vehicular damage.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 17958, 17958.5 and 17958.7 of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.40.560 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.40.560 – Add CBC Section 1003.8—Protection of means of egress.

Section 1003.8 is added to Chapter 10 of the ~~2016 Edition of the~~ California Building Code to read as follows:

1003.8 Protection of means of egress. When the Fire Code Official determines that means of egress require protection from possible vehicular damage, crash posts shall be installed in accordance with Section 312 Vehicle Impact Protection of the California Fire Code.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Building Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment is in conjunction with a corresponding proposed amendment to the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code as adopted in Chapter 18.48, specifically Section 18.48.630.

This proposed amendment expands language to clarify protection of exit ways from vehicular damage.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 17958, 17958.5 and 17958.7 of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.40.570 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.40.570 – Add CBC Sections 1011.12.3 and 1011.12.4—Stairway to roof.

Sections 1011.12.3 and 1011.12.4 are added to Chapter 10 of the ~~2016 Edition of the~~ California Building Code to read as follows:

1011.12.3 Ladder. A fixed ladder shall be provided for access to the hatch or trap door.

1011.12.4 Stairway 1. When a stairway to the roof is required, it shall be designated as “Stairway 1.”

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Building Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment is in conjunction with a corresponding proposed amendment to the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code as adopted in Chapter 18.48, specifically Section 18.48.640.

This proposed amendment adds language to clarify access to roof hatch or trap doors.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 17958, 17958.5 and 17958.7 of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.010 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.010 – Adoption.

The City Council adopts and incorporates by reference as though set forth in full in this chapter the 20~~1946~~ Edition of the California Fire Code (CFC). The following chapters or sections of the California Fire Code are also included; Chapter 1 Division II Parts 1 and 2, Sections 305, 307, 308, 309, 311.2.1, 311.3, 403.12, ~~and 503~~ and 510.3. The following chapters or sections of the California Fire Code are deleted; 105.6.30, 109~~408~~, 308.1.4, 308.1.7, 903.4 exceptions 4 and 5, 907.3.1 exception 1 and 913.4 methods 3 and 4. The California Fire Code is Part 9 of the California Code of Regulations, Title 24, also referred to as the California Building Standards Code. This part is based on the provisions of the 20~~1845~~ International Fire Code (model code) as developed by the International Code Council with necessary California amendments.

The adoption of the 20~~1946~~ Edition of the California Fire Code (herein referred to as the “California Fire Code”) is subject to the changes, amendments and modifications to said code as provided in this chapter, and certain provisions of the Long Beach Municipal Code, which shall remain in full force and effect as provided in this Title. Such codes and code provisions shall constitute and be known as the Long Beach Fire Code. A copy of the California Fire Code, printed as code in book form, shall be on file in the Office of the City Clerk.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment adopts the latest edition of the California Fire Code and makes minor editorial changes to reflect adopted or deleted chapters and sections.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 13143.5, 17958.7 and 18941.5(b) of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.020 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

~~18.48.020 – Amendments to the adopted codes.~~

~~The California Fire Code is amended and modified as set forth in Sections 18.48.030 through 18.48.800.~~

18.48.020 – Application.

The provisions of the International Fire Code, which are incorporated into the California Fire Code, are applicable to all occupancy groups and uses regulated by the International Fire Code. The amendments made by the State agencies to the International Fire Code and incorporated into the California Fire Code are applicable only to those occupancies or uses that the State agencies making the amendments are authorized to regulate, as listed in Chapter 1, Division I of the California Fire Code. The Fire Prevention Bureau and Building and Safety Bureau shall adopt and enforce such provisions and amendments made by the Office of the State Fire Marshal as specified in Section 1.11 of the California Fire Code and identified in the Matrix Adoption Tables under the acronym SFM.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment makes minor editorial changes to reflect the state agencies and the applicable provisions or amendments that will be adopted and enforced by the City.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 13143.5, 17958.7 and 18941.5(b) of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.030 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.030 – CFC Chapter 1, Section 101.1—Title.

Section 101.1 of Chapter 1 of the California Fire Code is amended to read as follows:

101.1 Title. These regulations shall be known as the Fire Code of the City of Long Beach, hereinafter referred to as “this code.”

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment names this code as the Fire Code for the City of Long Beach.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 13143.5, 17958.7 and 18941.5(b) of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.040 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.040 – CFC Chapter 1, Section 101.2—Scope.

Section 101.2 of Chapter 1 of the California Fire Code is amended by the addition of Subsection 6 to read as follows:

6. The maintenance of fire protection and elimination of fire hazards on vessels moored, anchored, or berthed in waters under the jurisdiction of the City and/or within the boundaries of the Port of Long Beach.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

The proposed amendment adds vessels on ocean or other body of waters under the jurisdiction of the City to better limit personal injury and property damage as a result of topographic impediment.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Topographic Condition – Amendment is necessary on the basis of local topographical conditions. The City of Long Beach is bounded on the westerly side by the Pacific Ocean and at various locations by other bodies of water. The proposed amendment adds vessels on ocean or other body of waters under the jurisdiction of the City to better limit personal injury and property damage as a result of topographic impediment and therefore needs to be incorporated into the code to assure that new buildings and structures and additions or alterations to existing buildings or structures are designed and constructed in accordance with the scope and objectives of the California Fire Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.050 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.050 – CFC Chapter 1, Section 101.2—Scope.

Section 101.2 of Chapter 1 of the California Fire Code is amended by the addition of Section 101.2.2 to read as follows:

101.2.2 Supplemental rules and regulations. The Fire Code Official is authorized to make and enforce such rules and regulations for the prevention and control of fires, fire hazards and hazardous materials incidents as may be necessary from time to time to carry out the intent of this code. Three certified copies of such rules and regulations shall be filed with the City Clerk and shall take effect immediately thereafter. Additional copies shall be kept in the Fire Prevention Bureau Office. These rules and regulations shall be known as the Fire Prevention Requirements.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment adds supplemental rules and regulations to carry out the intent of the code.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 13143.5, 17958.7 and 18941.5(b) of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.060 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.060 – CFC Chapter 1, Section 103.2—Appointment.

Section 103.2 of Chapter 1 of the California Fire Code is amended to read as follows:

103.2 Appointment. The Fire Code Official shall be appointed by the Fire Chief.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State's code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment clarifies the appointment of the Fire Code Official.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 13143.5, 17958.7 and 18941.5(b) of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.070 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.070 – CFC Chapter 1, Section 104.3—Right of entry.

Section 104.3 of Chapter 1 of the California Fire Code is amended by the addition of the following paragraph to read as follows:

The Fire Code Official shall have the authority to direct inspection and ensure compliance with the Long Beach Fire Code on all tankers and vessels at anchor or dockside in waters under the jurisdiction of the City and/or within the boundaries of the Port of Long Beach. All vessels shall comply with rules and regulations set forth in federal, State and local codes. Access to vessels shall be maintained at all times while the vessel is at anchor or dockside by use of proper brows or accommodation ladders.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment provides special requirements for ocean areas and the vessels that operate there.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 13143.5, 17958.7 and 18941.5(b) of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.080 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.080 – CFC Chapter 1, Section 104.6—Official records.

Section 104.6 of Chapter 1 of the California Fire Code is amended to read as follows:

104.6 Official records. The Fire Code Official shall keep official records as required by Sections 104.6.1 through 104.6.4. Such official records shall be retained for not less than three years or for as long as the activity to which such records relate remains in existence, unless otherwise provided by other regulations.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment clarifies length of time records shall be retained.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 13143.5, 17958.7 and 18941.5(b) of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.090 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.090 – CFC Chapter 1, Section 105.1.2—Types of permits.

Section 105.1.2 of Chapter 1 of the California Fire Code is amended by revising the first sentence to read as follows:

105.1.2 Types of permits. There shall be three types of permits as follows:

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State's code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment expands language to provide for three types of permits.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 13143.5, 17958.7 and 18941.5(b) of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.100 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.100 – CFC Chapter 1, Section 105.1.2—Types of permits.

Section 105.1.2 of Chapter 1 of the California Fire Code is amended by the addition of Subsection 3 to read as follows:

3. Inspection permit. An inspection permit allows the applicant to construct, enlarge, alter, repair, move, demolish, or change the occupancy of a building or structure, fire access roadways, smoke control systems, high piled storage, hazardous materials when not in “H” occupancies, and special systems as indicated in Section 18.48.17060.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment expands language to include inspections permits.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 13143.5, 17958.7 and 18941.5(b) of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.110 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.110 – CFC Chapter 1, Section 105.2—Application.

Section 105.2 of Chapter 1 of the California Fire Code is amended by the addition of Sections 105.2.5, 105.2.5.1 and 105.2.5.2 to read as follows:

105.2.5 Declaration of intended use of occupancy. As required by the Fire Code Official, any or all owners of any occupancy may be required to record with the County Recorder of the County of Los Angeles a legal instrument of intended use. This legal instrument shall be called a Declaration of Intended Use, which shall specifically state by occupancy classification designations all intended uses of all portions of the occupancy and may not be modified or withdrawn without the approval of the Fire Code Official. Unapproved changes of occupancy or use can be cause for an immediate hearing before the Building Official and the Fire Code Official or their designees. Such hearing shall be conducted to rule on the revocation of the Certificate of Occupancy and the revocation of all permits issued to all owners, tenants, operators and occupants of all portions of the occupancy. The Declaration of Intended Use shall be binding on all present and future owners, tenants, operators and occupants.

105.2.5.1 Existing occupancy modification. Any existing occupancy that is modified in any manner where the modifications exceed 1% of the total floor area of the smallest aggregate individual floor area or tier area in any twelve-month period, shall require the filing of a Declaration of Intended Use.

105.2.5.2 Filing. A certified copy of the recorded Declaration of Intended Use shall be filed with the Building Official and the Fire Code Official before any Certificate of Occupancy and/or any permits are issued to any or all owners, operators or occupants of the occupancy.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State's code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment provides for a declaration of intended use.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 13143.5, 17958.7 and 18941.5(b) of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.120 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.120 – CFC Chapter 1, Section 105.3.1—Expiration.

Section 105.3.1 of Chapter 1 of the California Fire Code is amended to read as follows:

105.3.1 Expiration. An operational permit shall remain in effect until reissued, renewed or revoked, or for such a period of time as specific in the permit. Construction and inspection permits issued shall be valid for a period of two (2) years from the date after its issuance; provided however that every permit issued shall expire on the ninetieth (90<sup>th</sup>) day after its issuance if the work on the site authorized by such permit has not commenced or has not been inspected; or shall expire whenever the Fire Code Official determines the work authorized by such permit has been suspended, discontinued or abandoned or has not been inspected for a continuous period of ninety (90) days after the time the work has commenced. Permits are not transferrable and any change in occupancy, operation, tenancy or ownership shall require that a new permit be issued.

EXCEPTION: If the holder of any permit issued by the Fire Prevention Bureau presents satisfactory evidence that unusual construction difficulties has prevented work from being started or continued without being suspended, discontinued or abandoned or the work has not been inspected within the ninetieth (90<sup>th</sup>) day time period or completed within the two-year period of validity, the Fire Code Official may grant extensions of time reasonably necessary because of such difficulties. The extension shall be requested in writing for that purpose with justifiable cause demonstrated.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State's code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment clarifies the expiration of permits.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 13143.5, 17958.7 and 18941.5(b) of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.130 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.130 – CFC Chapter 1, Section 105.6—Required operational permits.

Section 105.6 of Chapter 1 of the California Fire Code is amended to read as follows:

105.6 Required operational permits. The Fire Code Official is authorized to issue operational permits for the operations set forth in Chapter 1, Sections 105.6.1 through 105.6.~~6765~~.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State's code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment expands language to include additional operational permits.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 13143.5, 17958.7 and 18941.5(b) of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.140 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.140 – CFC Chapter 1, Section 105.6—Required operational permits.

Section 105.6 of Chapter 1 of the California Fire Code is amended by the addition of Sections 105.6.~~5250~~ through 105.6.~~6765~~ to read as follows:

105.6.~~5250~~ Airport, heliport and helistop. An operational permit is required to operate an airport, heliport and helistop.

105.6.~~5354~~ Battery systems. An operational permit is required to operate stationary lead-acid battery systems having a liquid capacity greater than 50 gallons or 1000 pounds for lithium ion and lithium polymer battery storage systems exceeding the threshold quantities found in Table 1206.2 of this code.

105.6.~~5452~~ Bulk storage facility. Above ground bulk storage of flammable and combustible liquids for each 225,000 BBL or major fraction thereof.

105.6.~~5553~~ Educational occupancy. An operational permit is required to operate any occupancy classified as E-Daycare in all commercial properties. Also, in and residential properties with more than seven eight (78) children.

105.6.~~5654~~ Emergency responder radio coverage system. An operational permit is required to operate an emergency responder radio coverage system.

105.6.~~5755~~ General use permit. An operational permit is required to maintain, store, use or handle materials, or to conduct processes which may produce conditions hazardous to life or property, or to install equipment used in connection with such processes, or to carry on any activity which in the opinion of the Fire Code Official may be hazardous to life and property and which is not specifically covered by Section 105.6

105.6.~~5856~~ High-rise. An operational permit is required to operate any high-rise structure.

105.6.~~5957~~ Hot air balloon. An operational permit is required to launch any hot air balloon which has its lifting power provided by an open flame device. A plan shall be submitted for approval showing distances from buildings and other possible hazards, as determined by the Fire Code Official, before the permit is issued.

105.6.~~6058~~ Institutional occupancy. An operational permit is required to operate any occupancy classified as an I-2, I-2.1, I-3 or I-4 occupancy.

105.6.~~6159~~ Marijuana facility. An operational permit is required to operate a dispensary, cultivation, manufacturing, distribution or similar facility.

105.6.~~6260~~ Marine service station. An operational permit is required to operate a marine service station.

105.6.~~6364~~ Public firework display. An operational permit is required to conduct a public firework display.

105.6.~~6462~~ Radioactive material. An operational permit is required to store or handle radioactive materials.

105.6.~~6563~~ Recreational fire. An operational permit is required for a recreational fire.

105.6.~~6664~~ Residential occupancy. An operational permit is required to operate a residential occupancy with three or more units.

105.6.~~6765~~ Rifle range. An operational permit is required to operate a rifle range.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State's code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment expands language to include additional operational permits.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 13143.5, 17958.7 and 18941.5(b) of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.150 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.150 – CFC Chapter 1, Section 105.6.~~1647~~—Flammable and combustible liquids.

Section 105.6.~~1647~~ of Chapter 1 of the California Fire Code is amended by the revision of Subsection (3) to read as follows:

3. To store, handle or use Class II or Class IIIA liquids in excess of 25 gallons (95L) in a building or in excess of 60 gallons (227L) outside a building.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State's code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment clarifies quantity of combustible liquid allowed.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 13143.5, 17958.7 and 18941.5(b) of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.160 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.160 – CFC Chapter 1, Section 105.7—Required construction permits.

Section 105.7 of Chapter 1 of the California Fire Code is amended to read as follows:

105.7 Required construction and inspection permits. The Fire Code Official is authorized to issue construction and inspection permits for work as set forth in Chapter 1, Sections 105.7.1 through 105.7.3124.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State's code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment expands language to include inspection permits.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 13143.5, 17958.7 and 18941.5(b) of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.170 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.170 – CFC Chapter 1, Section 105.7—Required construction and inspection permits.

Section 105.7 of Chapter 1 of the California Fire Code is amended by the addition of Sections 105.7.~~2649~~ through 105.7.~~3124~~ to read as follows:

105.7.~~2649~~ Buildings and structures. An inspection permit is required to construct, enlarge, alter, repair, move, demolish, or change the occupancy of a building or structure.

105.7.~~2720~~ Automatic sprinkler systems. A construction permit is required for the installation or modification of an automatic sprinkler system, including all interior and exterior piping, valves, or appurtenances. Maintenance performed in accordance with this code is not considered a modification and does not require a permit.

105.7.~~2824~~ Fire Department emergency access and building emergency egress. A construction permit is required for the construction or modification of a Fire Department emergency access and building emergency egress.

105.7.~~2922~~ High piled storage. A construction permit is required for the construction or modification of a high piled storage area inside, or outside of any building or structure.

105.7.~~3023~~ Hazardous materials, when not in “H” occupancies. A construction permit is required for the installation or modification of a hazardous material, when not in “H” occupancies.

105.7.~~3124~~ Special systems. A construction permit is required for the construction or modification of vapor recovery systems, dust collection systems, compressed or liquefied gas manifolds, and other special systems requiring Fire Department approvals.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment expands language to include additional construction and inspection permits.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 13143.5, 17958.7 and 18941.5(b) of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.180 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.180 – CFC Chapter 1, Section ~~106–Fees, 107.2—Testing and operation.~~

~~Section 107.2 of Chapter 1 of the California Fire Code is amended by the addition of Section 107.2.2 to read as follows:~~

~~107.2.2 Submission of records. Contractors, engineers, test companies and licensed and/or certified testers who perform inspection, testing and/or maintenance services on fire protection and life safety systems and equipment within the City of Long Beach are required to electronically submit all compliant and non-compliant reports to the Long Beach Fire Department via a method approved by the Fire Code Official.~~

~~Section 106 of Chapter 1 of the California Fire Code is amended by the addition of Sections 106.6, 106.7 and 106.8 to read as follows:~~

~~106.6 Operational permit fees. The fee set forth and established for the particular activity by a resolution of the City Council shall accompany all operational permits required pursuant to the provisions of this code.~~

~~106.7 Construction and inspection permit fees. Construction and inspection permit fees shall be paid at the time of the permit issuance. In addition to the permit fee, the applicant shall pay a plan check fee. The fee set forth and established for the particular activity by a resolution of the City Council shall accompany all construction and inspection permits required pursuant to the provisions of this code.~~

~~106.8 Reinspection fee. When the Fire Code Official or his representative arrives at an occupancy to inspect for compliance with a written order or notice and is prevented from making the inspection due to inaccessibility of the area, or finds that compliance with the written order has not been made or other circumstances, or when an inspection is scheduled for operational or construction permits and the permittee is not ready for inspection and does not inform the Fire Code Official or his representative two hours prior to the scheduled inspection, a reinspection fee may be assessed.~~

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State's code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment clarifies language for permit fees.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 13143.5, 17958.7 and 18941.5(b) of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.190 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.190 —~~CFC Chapter 1, Section 107.6 Overcrowding~~CFC Chapter 1, Section 108.2 Testing and operation.

~~Section 107.6 of Chapter 1 of the California Fire Code is amended by the addition of Section 107.6.1 to read as follows:~~

~~107.6.1 Occupant count. The supervisor of each place of assembly shall have an effective system to keep count of the number of occupants present in the assembly area. If at any time, the Fire Code Official determines that an accurate count of occupants is not being maintained, the occupancy shall be cleared until an accurate count can be made.~~

~~Section 108.2 of Chapter 1 of the California Fire Code is amended by the addition of Section 108.2.2 to read as follows:~~

~~108.2.2 Submission of records. Contractors, engineers, test companies and licensed and/or certified testers who perform inspection, testing and/or maintenance services on fire protection and life safety systems and equipment within the City of Long Beach are required to electronically submit all compliant and non-compliant reports to the Long Beach Fire Department via a method approved by the Fire Code Official.~~

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State's code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment requires electronic submission of records.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 13143.5, 17958.7 and 18941.5(b) of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.200 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.200 – ~~CFC Chapter 1, Section 109.4 – Violation~~CFC Chapter 1, Section 108.6—Overcrowding.

~~Section 109.4 of Chapter 1 of the California Fire Code is amended to read as follows:~~

~~109.4 Violation penalties. Persons who shall violate a provision of this code or shall fail to comply with any of the requirements thereof or who shall erect, install, alter, repair or do work in violation of the approved construction documents or directive of the Fire Code Official, or of a permit or certificate used under the provisions of this code, or who enters a building that has been declared "unsafe" and ordered "evacuated", shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.~~

~~A person is guilty of a separate offense each day during which he or she commits, continues, or permits a violation of any provision of, or any order, rule, or regulation made pursuant to, this chapter.~~

~~Section 108.6 of Chapter 1 of the California Fire Code is amended by the addition of Section 108.6.1 to read as follows:~~

~~108.6.1 Occupant count. The supervisor of each place of assembly shall have an effective system to keep count of the number of occupants present in the assembly area. If at any time, the Fire Code Official determines that an accurate count of occupants is not being maintained, the occupancy shall be cleared until an accurate count can be made.~~

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State's code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment expands language for the responsibility of keeping an accurate count of building occupants.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 13143.5, 17958.7 and 18941.5(b) of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.210 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.210 – ~~CFC Chapter 1, Section 111.4—Failure to comply~~CFC Chapter 1, Section 110.4—Violation penalties.

~~Section 111.4 of Chapter 1 of the California Fire Code is amended to read as follows:~~

~~111.4 Failure to comply. Any person who shall continue any work after having been served with a stop work order, except such work as that person is directed to perform to remove a violation or unsafe condition, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.~~

~~A person is guilty of a separate offense each day during which he or she commits, continues, or permits a violation of any provision of, or any order, rule, or regulation made pursuant to, this chapter.~~

~~Section 110.4 of Chapter 1 of the California Fire Code is amended to read as follows:~~

~~110.4 Violation penalties. Persons who shall violate a provision of this code or shall fail to comply with any of the requirements thereof or who shall erect, install, alter, repair or do work in violation of the approved construction documents or directive of the Fire Code Official, or of a permit or certificate used under the provisions of this code, or who enters a building that has been declared "unsafe" and ordered "evacuated", shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.~~

~~A person is guilty of a separate offense each day during which he or she commits, continues, or permits a violation of any provision of, or any order, rule, or regulation made pursuant to, this chapter.~~

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State's code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment clarifies language for violation of penalties.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 13143.5, 17958.7 and 18941.5(b) of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.220 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.220 – ~~CFC Chapter 1, Section 113—Fees~~CFC Chapter 1, Section 112.4—Failure to comply.

~~Section 113 of Chapter 1 of the California Fire Code is amended by the addition of Sections 113.6, 113.7 and 113.8 to read as follows:~~

~~113.6 Operational permit fees. The fee set forth and established for the particular activity by a resolution of the City Council shall accompany all operational permits required pursuant to the provisions of this code.~~

~~113.7 Construction and inspection permit fees. Construction and inspection permit fees shall be paid at the time of the permit issuance. In addition to the permit fee, the applicant shall pay a plan check fee. The fee set forth and established for the particular activity by a resolution of the City Council shall accompany all construction and inspection permits required pursuant to the provisions of this code.~~

~~113.8 Reinspection fee. When the Fire Code Official or his or her representative arrives at an occupancy to inspect for compliance with a written order or notice and is prevented from making the inspection due to inaccessibility of the area, or finds that compliance with the written order has not been made or other circumstances, or when an inspection is scheduled for operational or construction permits and the permittee is not ready for inspection and does not inform the Fire Code Official or his or her representative two hours prior to the scheduled inspection, a reinspection fee may be assessed. Section 112.4 of Chapter 1 of the California Fire Code is amended to read as follows:~~

~~112.4 Failure to comply. Any person who shall continue any work after having been served with a stop work order, except such work as that person is directed to perform to remove a violation or unsafe condition, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor.~~

~~A person is guilty of a separate offense each day during which he or she commits, continues, or permits a violation of any provision of, or any order, rule, or regulation made pursuant to, this chapter.~~

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State's code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment clarifies language for stop work orders.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 13143.5, 17958.7 and 18941.5(b) of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.230 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.230 – CFC Chapter 1—Administration.

Chapter 1 Division II of the California Fire Code is amended by the addition of Section 114 to read as follows:

**SECTION 114 – RESPONSIBILITY**

114.1 Responsibility for costs. Persons who personally or through another willfully, negligently, or in violation of law set a fire, allow a fire to be set, allow a fire kindled or attended by them to escape from their control, allow any hazardous materials to escape from their control, neglect to properly comply with any written notice of the Fire Code Official, or willfully or negligently allow the continuation of a violation of this code and amendments thereto are liable for the expenses of fighting the fire, for the expenses of any investigation, or for the expenses incurred during a hazardous materials incident. Such expenses shall be a charge against that person. Such charge shall constitute a debt of such person, and is collectible by the City in the same manner as in the case of an obligation under a contract, expressed or implied and a lien may be attached to the involved property.

114.2 Reporting injuries caused by fires. Any person, firm, corporation, or agency that maintains a hospital, pharmacy, or any other medical or first aid service shall immediately report to the Fire Code Official any person suffering from any fire-related injury. The report shall be made both by telephone and in writing, and shall include the name and address of the injured person, the person's whereabouts, and the character and extent of the person's injuries.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State's code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment expands language for cost recovery and reporting requirements.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 13143.5, 17958.7 and 18941.5(b) of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.240 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.240 – CFC Chapter 2, Section 202—General definitions.

Section 202 of Chapter 2 of the California Fire Code is amended by revising the following definitions to read as follows:

Boat Yard. A facility for construction, repair, storage, launching, berthing, and fueling of small craft.

"High-rise structure". Every building of any type of construction or occupancy having floors used for human occupancy located more than seventy-five (75) feet above the lowest floor level having building access (see California Building Code, Section 403) or the lowest level of Fire Department vehicle access, whichever is more restrictive, except buildings used as hospitals as defined in Section 1250 of the California Health and Safety Code.

Fire Chief. The chief officer of the Fire Department serving the jurisdiction.

Fire Code Official. The fire marshal or his or her designated representatives.

Small Craft. Vessels under sixty-five (65) feet in length.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State's code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment provides additional definitions.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 13143.5, 17958.7 and 18941.5(b) of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.250 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.250 – CFC Chapter 3, Section 307.1.1—Prohibited open burning.

Section 307.1.1 of Chapter 3 of the California Fire Code is amended to read as follows:

307.1.1 Prohibited open burning. Open burning shall be conducted in accordance with Section 307 and as required by other governing agencies regulating emissions. No person shall conduct open burning for any purposes except:

1. When such fire is set or permission for such fire is given in the performance of the official duty of any Public Safety Officer, and the fire in the opinion of such officer is necessary for the purpose of the prevention of a fire hazard which cannot be abated by any other means or for the purpose of the instruction of public employees in the methods of fighting fire.
2. When such fire is set on property used for industrial or institutional purposes to instruct employees in methods of fighting fire.
3. The Fire Code Official has issued an open burning permit allowing open burning for a specific purpose.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State's code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment establishes conditions for open burning.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 13143.5, 17958.7 and 18941.5(b) of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.260 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.260 – CFC Chapter 3, Section 307.4.2—General.

Section 307.4.2 of Chapter 3 of the California Fire Code is amended by the addition of Section 307.4.2.1 to read as follows:

307.4.2.1 General. Recreational fires shall be in accordance with Section 307. Recreational fires shall not be conducted unless the Fire Code Official has issued a permit allowing such fires. For recreational fires, this permit shall be issued without cost.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment establishes conditions for recreational burning.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 13143.5, 17958.7 and 18941.5(b) of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.270 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.270 – CFC Chapter 3, Section 308.1.6.3—Sky lanterns.

Section 308.1.6.3 of Chapter 3 of the California Fire Code is amended to read as follows:

308.1.6.3 Sky lanterns. A person shall not release or cause to be released a sky lantern.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State's code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment clarifies language for sky lanterns.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 13143.5, 17958.7 and 18941.5(b) of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.280 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.280 – CFC Chapter 3, Section 312.2—Posts.

Section 312.2 of Chapter 3 of the California Fire Code is amended by the revision of Subsection (4) and the addition of Subsections (6) and (7) to read as follows:

- (4) Set the top of the posts not less than 4 feet above ground.
- (6) Where heavy truck traffic is anticipated guard posts shall be a minimum of 6 inches in diameter, or as required by the Fire Code Official, concrete filled, located not less than 5 feet from the protected object, and have the tops of the posts not less than 4 feet above ground.
- (7) Guard posts shall be painted safety yellow.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment expands language for installation of guard posts.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 13143.5, 17958.7 and 18941.5(b) of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.290 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.290 – CFC Chapter 4, Section 403.12—Special requirements for public safety.

Sections 403.12.3 through 403.12.3.3 of Chapter 4 of the California Fire Code is deleted in its entirety and replaced with Section 403.12.3 to read as follows:

403.12.3 Fire safety officer. When in the opinion of the Fire Code Official, a place of assembly or any other place where people congregate, because of the number of persons, or nature of performance, exhibition, display, contest or activity or any other type of activity, and when the Fire Code Official determines it is essential for public safety, the owner, agent, lessee or responsible party shall pay for Long Beach Fire Department Fire Safety Officers to be present.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment establishes conditions for fire safety officer.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 13143.5, 17958.7 and 18941.5(b) of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.300 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.300 – CFC Chapter 5, Section 503.2.1—Dimensions.

Section 503.2.1 of Chapter 5 of the California Fire Code is amended to read as follows:

503.2.1 Dimensions. Fire apparatus access roads shall have an unobstructed width of not less than 26 feet, and an unobstructed vertical clearance of 15 feet, or as approved by the Fire Code Official.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State's code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment expands language for fire access roads.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 13143.5, 17958.7 and 18941.5(b) of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.310 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.310 – CFC Chapter 5, Section 503.2.3—Surface.

Section 503.2.3 of Chapter 5 of the California Fire Code is amended to read as follows:

503.2.3 Surface. Fire apparatus access roads shall be designed and maintained to support the imposed loads of fire apparatus and shall be surfaced so as to provide all-weather driving capabilities, as approved by the Fire Code Official.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State's code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment clarifies surface conditions of fire access roads.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 13143.5, 17958.7 and 18941.5(b) of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.320 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.320 – CFC Chapter 5, Section 503.2.4—Turning radius.

Section 503.2.4 of Chapter 5 of the California Fire Code is amended to read as follows:

503.2.4 Turning radius. Fire apparatus access roads shall have a minimum inside turning radius of 28 feet, or as approved by the Fire Code Official.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State's code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment expands language for fire access roads.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 13143.5, 17958.7 and 18941.5(b) of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.330 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.330 – CFC Chapter 5, Section 505.1—Address numbers.

Section 505.1 of Chapter 5 of the California Fire Code is amended by the addition of the following sentence to read as follows:

When in the opinion of the Fire Code Official address numbers need to be larger due to building location each character shall be 8 inches in height or larger as required by the Fire Code Official.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State's code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment expands language for size of address numbers.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 13143.5, 17958.7 and 18941.5(b) of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.340 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.340 – CFC Chapter 5, Section 505.1—Address numbers.

Section 505.1 of Chapter 5 of the California Fire Code is amended by the addition of Sections 505.1.1 and 505.1.2 to read as follows:

505.1.1 Rear address numbers. All buildings on the property of the Long Beach Airport, and all multi-tenant buildings within the City, shall be provided with address numbers and/or suite numbers on the rear doors to each tenant space.

505.1.2 Address illumination. Address numbers on the street or road frontage of the building, shall be internally or externally illuminated. In addition, buildings on the Long Beach Airport property shall have the rear address numbers internally or externally illuminated, in addition to the street or road frontage addresses.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment expands language to clarify location and illumination of address numbers.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 13143.5, 17958.7 and 18941.5(b) of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.350 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.350 – CFC Chapter 5, Section 506.1—Where required.

Section 506.1 of Chapter 5 of the California Fire Code is amended by the addition of Sections 506.1.3 and 506.1.4 to read as follows:

506.1.3 Identification. When required, keys shall be clearly tagged as to the area and/or location they serve and a minimum of three separate sets shall be located within the key box.

506.1.4 Gates. Vehicular or pedestrian gates obstructing required fire access shall be provided with locking devices and/or over-ride mechanisms, which have been approved by the Fire Code Official.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment expands language for key box maintenance.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 13143.5, 17958.7 and 18941.5(b) of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.360 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.360 – CFC Chapter 5, Section 507.2.1—Private fire service mains.

Section 507.2.1 of Chapter 5 of the California Fire Code is amended by the addition of Sections 507.2.1.1 to read as follows:

507.2.1.1 Tracer wire. Where nonmetallic pipe or fittings are used in the installation of private fire service mains, tracer wire shall be installed along the pipe and fittings.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State's code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment expands language for private fire service mains.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 13143.5, 17958.7 and 18941.5(b) of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.370 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.370 – CFC Chapter 5, Section 507.5—Fire hydrant systems.

Section 507.5 of Chapter 5 of the California Fire Code is amended to read as follows:

507.5 Fire hydrant systems. Fire hydrants systems shall comply with Sections 507.5.1 through 507.5.8 and Appendix C or by an approved method.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State's code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment expands code references for fire hydrant systems.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 13143.5, 17958.7 and 18941.5(b) of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.380 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.380 – CFC Chapter 5, Section 507.5—Fire hydrant systems.

Section 507.5 of Chapter 5 of the California Fire Code is amended by the addition of Sections 507.5.7 and 507.5.8 to read as follows:

507.5.7 Hydrant markers. Fire hydrants shall be identified with blue reflective raised pavement markers within the fire access road, or other means as required by the Fire Code Official.

507.5.8 Painting. Private fire hydrant systems shall have the hydrants painted with two coats of fire hydrant red.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment expands language for fire hydrant systems.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 13143.5, 17958.7 and 18941.5(b) of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.390 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.390 – CFC Chapter 5, Section 510.5.3—Acceptance test procedures.

Section 510.5.3 of Chapter 5 of the California Fire Code is amended by the addition of Section 510.5.3.1 to read as follows:

510.5.3.1 Acceptance testing. When required by the Fire Code Official an approved independent test company shall be obtained by the installing contractor to witness and record all acceptance testing. All test results shall be sent to the Fire Code Official.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment expands language for acceptance testing.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 13143.5, 17958.7 and 18941.5(b) of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.400 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.400 – CFC Chapter 5—Fire Service Features.

Chapter 5 of the California Fire Code is amended by the addition of Section 511 to read as follows:

**SECTION 511 – EMERGENCY HELICOPTER LANDING FACILITY**

511.1 General. Each high-rise building shall have an ~~E~~emergency ~~H~~helicopter ~~L~~landing ~~F~~facility (EHLF) located on the roof of the building in an area approved by the Fire Department. The landing facility shall be for emergency operations only and installed in accordance with Section 511.

511.2 Approaches. A landing glide slope angle determined by a ratio of eight feet horizontal distance for every one foot of vertical clearance is required. Two such approaches shall be available at least ninety degrees removed from each other.

511.3 Landing and takeoff area. A clear, unobstructed landing and takeoff area is required with a minimum dimension of one hundred feet by one hundred feet and a touchdown area having a minimum dimension of fifty feet by fifty feet.

511.4 Roof perimeter. If the roof has no parapet wall, a substantial fence or safety net shall be provided around the perimeter of the roof in such a manner that it will not restrict or reduce the required landing and takeoff area.

511.5 Wind device. An approved wind-indicating device shall be provided.

511.6 Standpipe. A Class II wet standpipe shall be provided and located in such a manner that it will not restrict or reduce the required landing and takeoff area.

511.7 Marking. The rooftop shall be marked by an emergency marker as required by the Fire Code Official.

511.8 Communication system. An extension of the building's emergency communication system shall extend to the roof, and shall consist of a head set and microphone in a cabinet.

~~Exception~~**EXCEPTION:** Where approved by the Fire Code Official, Fire Prevention Requirement 1.1016A Alternate to Emergency Helicopter Landing Facility, shall be used when submitting for a modification to ~~eliminate~~~~remove~~ the EHLF requirement.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State's code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment requires these densely populated occupancies to have additional means of escape.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Geologic Condition – Amendment is necessary on the basis of a local geologic condition. The City of Long Beach is located in Seismic Design Categories D, E or F as determined by the International Building Code, and in Seismic Design Categories D<sub>2</sub> or E as determined by the International Residential Code,

which are considered by experts to be one of the most active seismic regions in the world. The proposed amendment requires densely populated occupancies to have an additional means of escape to ensure that a reasonable margin of safety is provided due to the necessity of providing on site fire protection in a seismic emergency when fire department resources could be greatly delayed and overwhelmed and therefore need to be incorporated into the code to assure that new buildings and structures and additions or alterations to existing buildings or structures are designed and constructed in accordance with the scope and objectives of the California Fire Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.410 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.410 – CFC Chapter 9, Section 901.4.2—Nonrequired fire protection systems.

Section 901.4.2 of Chapter 9 of the California Fire Code is amended to read as follows:

901.4.2 Nonrequired fire protection systems. Any fire protection system not required by this code or the California Building Code shall be furnished for complete protection throughout the entire building and meet all requirements of this code and the California Building Code unless a fire wall, with no door or window opening, is constructed per the California Building Code Section 706 to separate the building or fire areas.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment provides clarifications for fire sprinkler systems.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Geologic Condition – Amendment is necessary on the basis of a local geologic condition. The City of Long Beach is located in Seismic Design Categories D, E or F as determined by the International Building Code, and in Seismic Design Categories D<sub>2</sub> or E as determined by the International Residential Code, which are considered by experts to be one of the most active seismic regions in the world. The proposed amendment provides clarifications for fire sprinkler systems to ensure that a reasonable margin of safety is provided due to the necessity of providing on site fire protection in a seismic emergency when fire department resources could be greatly delayed and overwhelmed and therefore need to be incorporated into the code to assure that new buildings and structures and additions or alterations to existing buildings or structures are designed and constructed in accordance with the scope and objectives of the California Fire Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.420 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.420 – CFC Chapter 9, Section 901.4—Installation.

Section 901.4 of Chapter 9 of the California Fire Code is amended by the addition of Section 901.4.7 to read as follows:

901.4.7 Protection of fire protection systems and equipment. Fire protection systems and equipment subject to possible vehicular damage shall be adequately protected with guard posts in accordance with Section 312 Vehicle Impact Protection, and modifications adopted under this code.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment directs the code user to the proper section for protection of the fire protection systems and equipment from potential vehicular damage.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 13143.5, 17958.7 and 18941.5(b) of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.430 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.430 – CFC Chapter 9, Section 903.1—General.

Section 903.1 of Chapter 9 of the California Fire Code is amended by the addition of Sections 903.1.2 and 903.1.3 to read as follows:

903.1.2 Existing buildings. An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed in all existing occupancies as required by this section, if any of the following occurs:

1. There is a change in occupancy classification to one that would require an automatic sprinkler system per the Fire Code in the new occupancy.
2. The Fire Code Official determines that an automatic sprinkler system is required to provide a minimum level of public safety.

903.1.3 Partial automatic sprinkler systems. Partial automatic sprinkler systems are not allowed. Where automatic sprinkler systems are required to be installed by this section, or by any other sections in this code, or any nationally recognized standards, or are electively installed, the automatic sprinkler system shall be installed throughout the entire building, unless a fire wall, with no door or window openings, is constructed per the California Building Code Section 706 to separate the building or fire areas.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State's code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment provides clarity for the design and installation of fire sprinkler systems.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Geologic Condition – Amendment is necessary on the basis of a local geologic condition. The City of Long Beach is located in Seismic Design Categories D, E or F as determined by the International Building Code, and in Seismic Design Categories D<sub>2</sub> or E as determined by the International Residential Code, which are considered by experts to be one of the most active seismic regions in the world. The proposed amendment to require automatic sprinkler system ensures that a reasonable margin of safety is provided due to the necessity of providing on site fire protection in a seismic emergency when fire department resources could be greatly delayed and overwhelmed and therefore need to be incorporated into the code to assure that new buildings and structures and additions or alterations to existing buildings or structures are designed and constructed in accordance with the scope and objectives of the California Fire Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.440 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.440 – CFC Chapter 9, Section 903.2—Where required.

Section 903.2 of Chapter 9 of the California Fire Code is amended by the addition of the following paragraph to read as follows:

All new commercial, industrial and non-residential buildings that require two or more exits or that are greater than 3,000 sq. ft. shall be protected by an automatic sprinkler system. This shall not apply to existing buildings.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

The proposed amendment requires the installation of fire sprinkler systems in new nonresidential buildings that meet certain conditions.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Geologic Condition – Amendment is necessary on the basis of a local geologic condition. The City of Long Beach is located in Seismic Design Categories D, E or F as determined by the International Building Code, and in Seismic Design Categories D<sub>2</sub> or E as determined by the International Residential Code, which are considered by experts to be one of the most active seismic regions in the world. The proposed amendment to require automatic sprinkler system ensures that a reasonable margin of safety is provided due to the necessity of providing on site fire protection in a seismic emergency when fire department resources could be greatly delayed and overwhelmed and therefore need to be incorporated into the code to assure that new buildings and structures and additions or alterations to existing buildings or structures are designed and constructed in accordance with the scope and objectives of the California Fire Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.450 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.450 – CFC Chapter 9, Section 903.2.8—Group R.

Section 903.2.8 of Chapter 9 of the California Fire Code is amended by the addition of the following paragraphs to read as follows:

All new multi-family (3 or more units) residential, hotels, motels and similar buildings shall be protected by an automatic sprinkler system.

All new single-family dwellings and duplexes greater than 4,000 sq. ft., or more than two-stories in height, shall be protected by an automatic sprinkler system.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment provides fire sprinkler requirements for residential buildings.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Geologic Condition – Amendment is necessary on the basis of a local geologic condition. The City of Long Beach is located in Seismic Design Categories D, E or F as determined by the International Building Code, and in Seismic Design Categories D<sub>2</sub> or E as determined by the International Residential Code, which are considered by experts to be one of the most active seismic regions in the world. The proposed amendment to require automatic sprinkler system ensures that a reasonable margin of safety is provided due to the necessity of providing on site fire protection in a seismic emergency when fire department resources could be greatly delayed and overwhelmed and therefore need to be incorporated into the code to assure that new buildings and structures and additions or alterations to existing buildings or structures are designed and constructed in accordance with the scope and objectives of the California Fire Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.460 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.460 – CFC Chapter 9, Section 903.3.5—Water supplies.

Section 903.3.5 of Chapter 9 of the California Fire Code is amended by the addition of Section 903.3.5.3 to read as follows:

903.3.5.3 Hydraulic calculations margin. Fire protection system hydraulic calculations shall include a 10 percent safety margin between the available water supply and the required system supply.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State's code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment provides for a safety margin when performing hydraulic calculations.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Geologic Condition – Amendment is necessary on the basis of a local geologic condition. The City of Long Beach is located in Seismic Design Categories D, E or F as determined by the International Building Code, and in Seismic Design Categories D<sub>2</sub> or E as determined by the International Residential Code, which are considered by experts to be one of the most active seismic regions in the world. The proposed amendment to require safety factor for hydraulic calculation ensures that a reasonable margin of safety is provided due to the necessity of providing on site fire protection in a seismic emergency when fire department resources could be greatly delayed and overwhelmed and therefore need to be incorporated into the code to assure that new buildings and structures and additions or alterations to existing buildings or structures are designed and constructed in accordance with the scope and objectives of the California Fire Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.470 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.470 – CFC Chapter 9, Section 903.3.9—Floor control valves.

Section 903.3.9 of Chapter 9 of the California Fire Code is amended by the addition of Section 903.3.9.1 to read as follows:

903.3.9.1 Control valves. Fire Sprinkler system control valves shall be located within stairway ~~number~~ designated as "Number 1".

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State's code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment clarifies location of control valves for consistency purposes.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 13143.5, 17958.7 and 18941.5(b) of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.480 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.480 – CFC Chapter 9, Section 903.4.1—Monitoring.

Section 903.4.1 of Chapter 9 of the California Fire Code is amended by the addition of Section 903.4.1.1 to read as follows:

903.4.1.1 Signal reporting. All signals shall transmit to the remote annunciator and supervising station facilities noted in 903.4.1 and to the remote annunciator with each device's specific location, type and address.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State's code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment expands language to clarify fire alarm signal reporting.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 13143.5, 17958.7 and 18941.5(b) of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.490 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.490 – CFC Chapter 9, Section 903.4.2—~~Alarms Sprinkler system supervision and alarms.~~

Section 903.4.2 of Chapter 9 of the California Fire Code is amended by the addition of the following sentence ~~Section 903.4.4~~ to read as follows:

The exterior alarm device shall be a horn and strobe device, located on the address side of the building, 10 feet above grade with no building obstructions and closest to the location of the fire department connection.

~~903.4.4 Remote annunciator. A remote annunciator shall be provided at the main entrance, the first suite in a multi suite building, or in a location as approved by the Fire Code Official. The remote annunciator shall have the capability to silence and reset the system via a key located in the Knox box, or other approved means.~~

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment expands language for exterior alarm device.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 13143.5, 17958.7 and 18941.5(b) of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.500 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.500 – CFC Chapter 9, Section 903.4.2—~~Alarms.~~ Sprinkler system supervision and alarms.

Section 903.4.2 of Chapter 9 of the California Fire Code is amended by the addition of Section 903.4.2.1 and 903.4.2.2~~the following sentence~~ to read as follows:

903.4.2.1 Alarms. At least one (1) additional horn and strobe device is required on the interior of a building at the main entrance or in a location as approved by the Fire Code Official.

903.4.2.2 Manual pull station. At least one (1) manual pull station is required on the interior of a building at the main entrance or in a location as approved by the Fire Code Official.

~~The exterior alarm device shall be a horn and strobe device, located on the address side of the building, closest to the location of the fire department connection.~~

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment expands language for exterior alarm devices.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Geologic Condition – Amendment is necessary on the basis of a local geologic condition. The City of Long Beach is located in Seismic Design Categories D, E or F as determined by the International Building Code, and in Seismic Design Categories D<sub>2</sub> or E as determined by the International Residential Code, which are considered by experts to be one of the most active seismic regions in the world. The proposed amendment to specify requirement for alarm devices ensures that a reasonable margin of safety is provided due to the necessity of providing on site fire protection in a seismic emergency when fire department resources could be greatly delayed and overwhelmed and therefore need to be incorporated into the code to assure that new buildings and structures and additions or alterations to existing buildings or structures are designed and constructed in accordance with the scope and objectives of the California Fire Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.510 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.510 – CFC Chapter 9, Section 903.4.2 – Alarms Sprinkler system supervision and alarms.

~~Section 903.4.2 of Chapter 9 of the California Fire Code is amended by the addition of Sections 903.4.2.1 and 903.4.2.2 to read as follows:~~

~~903.4.2.1 Alarms. At least one (1) additional horn and strobe device is required on the interior of a building at the main entrance or in a location as approved by the Fire Code Official.~~

~~903.4.2.2 Manual pull station. At least one (1) manual pull station is required on the interior of a building at the main entrance or in a location as approved by the Fire Code Official.~~

~~Section 903.4 of Chapter 9 of the California Fire Code is amended by the addition of Section 903.4.4 to read as follows:~~

~~903.4.4 Remote annunciator. A remote annunciator shall be provided at the main entrance, the first suite in a multi suite building, or in a location as approved by the Fire Code Official. The remote annunciator shall have the capability to silence and reset the system via a key located in the Knox box, or other approved means.~~

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State's code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment clarifies remote annunciators for sprinkler monitoring systems.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 13143.5, 17958.7 and 18941.5(b) of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.520 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.520 – CFC Chapter 9, Section 905.1—General.

Section 905.1 of Chapter 9 of the California Fire Code is amended by the addition of Section 905.1.1 to read as follows:

905.1.1 Design. All standpipe systems, except Class II systems, shall be designed to deliver a minimum of 125 psi at the discharge of all standpipe outlets.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State's code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment adds language to clarify minimum pressure requirements.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Geologic Condition – Amendment is necessary on the basis of a local geologic condition. The City of Long Beach is located in Seismic Design Categories D, E or F as determined by the International Building Code, and in Seismic Design Categories D<sub>2</sub> or E as determined by the International Residential Code, which are considered by experts to be one of the most active seismic regions in the world. The proposed amendment requires a higher psi design at the discharge to ensure that a reasonable margin of safety is provided due to the necessity of providing on site fire protection in a seismic emergency when fire department resources could be greatly delayed and overwhelmed and therefore need to be incorporated into the code to assure that new buildings and structures and additions or alterations to existing buildings or structures are designed and constructed in accordance with the scope and objectives of the California Fire Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.530 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.530 – CFC Chapter 9, Section 905.4 Subsection 1—Location of Class I standpipe hose connection.

Section 905.4 Subsection 1 of Chapter 9 of the California Fire Code is amended to read as follows:

1. In every required stairway, a hose connection shall be provided for each floor level. Hose connection shall be located at the floor landing of each floor, unless otherwise approved by the Fire Code Official. See California Building Code Section 909.20.2.3 for additional provisions in smokeproof enclosures.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment clarifies location of hose valves in stairways.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 13143.5, 17958.7 and 18941.5(b) of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.540 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.540 – CFC Chapter 9, Section 907.1—General.

Section 907.1 of Chapter 9 of the California Fire Code is amended by the addition of Sections 907.1.6 through 907.1.10 to read as follows:

907.1.6 Voluntary. Any fire alarm system not required by this code or the California Building Code shall be furnished for complete protection and meet all requirements of this code and the California Building Code, unless approved by the Fire Code Official.

907.1.7 Evacuation. Buildings over 3 stories may be required to provide building evacuation based on the floor of alarm, the floor above and the floor below, in lieu of a general alarm, at the discretion of the Fire Code Official.

907.1.8 Control panels. Fire alarm system control panels, including sprinkler monitoring panels, shall be utilized for connecting and supervising fire alarm and/or fire related equipment only. Security or similar devices shall not be connected to a fire alarm or sprinkler monitoring control panel. The use of control panels capable of this feature is subject to the following:

1. The owner of the facility where the panel is being installed shall provide an original letter, on company letterhead, to the Long Beach Fire Department stating that not now, nor in the future, will security or similar equipment be connected to the fire alarm or sprinkler monitoring control panel.
2. New and/or existing control panels installed after the adoption of this ordinance found to be in violation of this requirement shall be subject to corrective action, as determined by the Fire Code Official.

907.1.9 Remote annunciator. A remote annunciator shall be provided at the main entrance, the first suite in a multi suite building, or in a location as approved by the Fire Code Official. The remote annunciator shall have the capability to silence and reset the system via a key located in the Knox box, or other approved means.

907.1.10 Alarms. Where fire alarm systems are installed in non sprinklered buildings an exterior horn and strobe device shall be installed and located on the address side of the building closest to the location of the remote annunciator.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment adds language to clarify building evacuation and fire alarm systems.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 13143.5, 17958.7 and 18941.5(b) of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.550 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.550 – CFC Chapter 9, Section 907.3.1—Duct smoke detectors.

Section 907.3.1 of Chapter 9 of the California Fire Code is amended to read as follows:

907.3.1 Duct smoke detectors. Smoke detectors installed in ducts shall be listed for the air velocity, temperature and humidity present in the duct. Duct smoke detectors shall be connected to the building's fire alarm system or sprinkler monitoring system, when one is installed. Activation of a duct smoke detector shall initiate a visible and audible supervisory signal at a constantly attended location and shall perform the intended fire safety function in accordance with this code and the California Mechanical Code. Duct smoke detectors shall not be used as a substitute for required open area detection.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State's code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment clarifies duct smoke detectors.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 13143.5, 17958.7 and 18941.5(b) of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.560 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.560 – CFC Chapter 9, Section 907.3.1 Exception 2—Duct smoke detectors.

Section 907.3.1 Exception 2 of Chapter 9 of the California Fire Code is amended to read as follows:

2. In occupancies not required to be equipped with a fire alarm or sprinkler monitoring system, actuation of a duct smoke detector shall activate a visible and audible signal in an approved location. Duct smoke detector trouble condition shall activate a visible or audible signal in an approved location and shall be identified as an air duct detector trouble.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment clarifies duct smoke detectors.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 13143.5, 17958.7 and 18941.5(b) of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.570 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.570 – CFC Chapter 9, Section 907—Fire alarm and detection systems.

Section 907 of Chapter 9 of the California Fire Code is amended by the addition of Sections 907.110 and 907.124 to read as follows:

907.110 Fire alarm upgrade. All existing multi-family residential, hotels, motels and high-rise buildings shall upgrade the existing fire alarm system to current code, at the time of replacement of the existing non-functioning fire alarm control panel.

907.124 Firefighter smoke removal system. A natural or mechanical Fire Department approved ventilation system for the removal of products of combustion shall be provided above and below grade on every level, at the discretion of the Fire Code Official, and shall consist of one of the following:

1. Panels or windows in the exterior walls which can be opened remotely from an approved location other than the fire floor. Such venting facilities shall be provided at the rate of twenty square feet per lineal feet of exterior wall in each story and shall be distributed around the perimeter at not more than fifty-foot intervals. Such windows or panels and their controls shall be clearly identified.

Exception: When a complete automatic fire extinguishing system is installed, windows or panels manually openable from within the fire floor or approved fixed tempered glass may be used in lieu of the remotely operated openable panels and windows. Such windows shall be clearly identified and shall be of the size and spacing called for above.

2. When a complete and approved automatic fire extinguishing system is installed, the mechanical air-handling equipment may be designed to accomplish smoke removal. Under fire conditions, the return and exhaust air shall be moved directly to the outside without recirculation to other sections of the building. The air-handling system shall provide a minimum of one exhaust air change each ten minutes for the area involved. The system shall utilize a firefighter smoke exhaust panel located at the main entrance to the building or as required by the Fire Code Official and shall be permanently labeled “Fire Department Smoke Evacuation Use Only”. Operation of the system shall be by the use of a Knox key switch.
3. Any other design which will produce equivalent results as approved by the Fire Code Official.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment adds language for fire alarm and smoke removal systems.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Geologic Condition – Amendment is necessary on the basis of a local geologic condition. The City of Long Beach is located in Seismic Design Categories D, E or F as determined by the International Building Code, and in Seismic Design Categories D<sub>2</sub> or E as determined by the International Residential Code, which are considered by experts to be one of the most active seismic regions in the world. The proposed amendment to require fire alarm and smoke removal systems ensures that a reasonable margin of safety is provided due to the necessity of providing on site fire protection in a seismic emergency when fire department resources could be greatly delayed and overwhelmed and therefore need to be incorporated

into the code to assure that new buildings and structures and additions or alterations to existing buildings or structures are designed and constructed in accordance with the scope and objectives of the California Fire Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.580 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.580 – CFC Chapter 9, Section 910.3—Smoke and heat vents.

Section 910.3 of Chapter 9 of the California Fire Code is to read as follows:

910.3 Smoke and heat vents. The design and installation of smoke and heat vents shall be in accordance with Sections 910.3.1 through 910.3.4.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State's code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment expands code references for smoke and heat vents.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 13143.5, 17958.7 and 18941.5(b) of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.590 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.590 – CFC Chapter 9, Section 910.3—Smoke and heat vents.

Section 910.3 of Chapter 9 of the California Fire Code is amended by the addition of Section 910.3.4 to read as follows:

910.3.4 Sprinklered buildings. Smoke and heat vents fusible links shall be designed at a minimum of 100 degrees above the temperature rating of the fire sprinklers.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State's code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment expands language to clarify temperature ratings of smoke and heat vents.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 13143.5, 17958.7 and 18941.5(b) of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.600 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.600 – CFC Chapter 9, Section 912.1—Installation.

Section 912.1 of Chapter 9 of the California Fire Code is amended by the addition of Section 912.1.1 to read as follows:

912.1.1 Design. Fire department connections, where required, shall be provided with a minimum number of two (2) 2-1/2 inch inlets, regardless of the size of the fire sprinkler system. Where fire protection system demands are in excess of 1,000 gpm a minimum of four (4) 2-1/2 inch inlets shall be provided.

Hazardous locations, high-rise buildings or where fire protection system demands are in excess of 2,000 gpm, a second fire department connection utilizing four (4) 2-1/2 inch inlets may be required at the discretion of the Fire Code Official.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State's code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment provides requirements for fire department connections.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Geologic Condition – Amendment is necessary on the basis of a local geologic condition. The City of Long Beach is located in Seismic Design Categories D, E or F as determined by the International Building Code, and in Seismic Design Categories D<sub>2</sub> or E as determined by the International Residential Code, which are considered by experts to be one of the most active seismic regions in the world. The proposed amendment to specify requirements for fire department connection ensures that a reasonable margin of safety is provided due to the necessity of providing on site fire protection in a seismic emergency when fire department resources could be greatly delayed and overwhelmed and therefore need to be incorporated into the code to assure that new buildings and structures and additions or alterations to existing buildings or structures are designed and constructed in accordance with the scope and objectives of the California Fire Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.610 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.610 – CFC Chapter 9, Section 912.2.1—Visible location.

Section 912.2.1 of Chapter 9 of the California Fire Code is amended by the addition of the following paragraph to read as follows:

Fire department connections shall be located on the address side of the building or structure and shall be within 150 feet of a public fire hydrant, except as required by the California Fire Code Section 507.5.1.1, or as approved by the Fire Code Official.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment expands language to clarify access to fire department connections.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 13143.5, 17958.7 and 18941.5(b) of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.620 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.620 – CFC Chapter 9, Section 912.4—Access.

Section 912.4 of Chapter 9 of the California Fire Code is amended by the addition of the following paragraph to read as follows:

Fire department connections, where located in landscaping or other similar areas, shall be provided with a minimum 3-foot concrete pad around the fire department connection, and an approved concrete pathway leading to the fire department connection.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment expands language to clarify protection of exit ways from vehicular damage.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 13143.5, 17958.7 and 18941.5(b) of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.630 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.630 – CFC Chapter 10, Section 1003—General means of egress.

Section 1003 of Chapter 10 of the California Fire Code is amended by the addition of Section 1003.8 to read as follows:

1003.8 Protection of means of egress. When the Fire Code Official determines that means of egress require protection from possible vehicular damage, crash posts shall be installed in accordance with Section 312 Vehicle Impact Protection.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment expands language to clarify protection of exit ways from vehicular damage.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 13143.5, 17958.7 and 18941.5(b) of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.640 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.640 – CFC Chapter 10, Section 1011.12—Stairway to roof.

Section 1011.12 of Chapter 10 of the California Fire Code is amended by addition of Sections 1011.12.3 and 1011.12.4 to read as follows:

1011.12.3 Ladder. A fixed ladder shall be provided for access to the hatch or trap door.

1011.12.4 Stairway 1. When a stairway to the roof is required it shall be designated “Stairway 1”.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment adds language to clarify access to roof hatch or trap doors.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 13143.5, 17958.7 and 18941.5(b) of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.650 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.650 – CFC Chapter 23, Section 2303.1.1—Protection of dispensing devices.

Section 2303.1.1 of Chapter 23 of the California Fire Code is amended by the addition of the following paragraph to read as follows:

Dispensing devices shall be protected against physical damage from vehicles by mounting on a concrete island 6 inches or more in height or by other approved methods.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State's code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment expands language to clarify the protection against physical damage from vehicles.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 13143.5, 17958.7 and 18941.5(b) of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.660 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.660 – CFC Chapter 23, Section 2306.7.9.2—Vapor-processing systems.

Section 2306.7.9.2 of Chapter 23 of the California Fire Code is amended to read as follows:

2306.7.9.2 Vapor-processing systems. Vapor-processing systems shall comply with Sections 2306.7.9.2.1 through 2306.7.9.2.10.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State's code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment expands code references for vapor-processing systems.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 13143.5, 17958.7 and 18941.5(b) of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.670 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.670 – CFC Chapter 23, Section 2306.7.9.2—Vapor-processing system.

Section 2306.7.9.2 of Chapter 23 of the California Fire Code is amended by the addition of Sections 2306.7.9.2.5 through 2306.7.9.2.10 to read as follows:

2306.7.9.2.5 Component design. If a component is likely to contain a flammable vapor/air mixture under operating conditions and can fail in a manner, which could ignite the mixture, the component shall be designed to withstand an internal explosion without failure to the outside and protected to prevent flame propagation to other parts of the system.

2306.7.9.2.6 Fire checks. Approved fire checks or other positive means of automatic isolation of underground storage tanks shall be installed in vapor-return piping to prevent a flashback from reaching the underground tanks. Such devices also shall be installed in all vapor/air piping as close as practical to each burner or group of burners in a vapor incineration unit, and in all vapor-transfer piping as close as practical to refrigeration, absorption or similar types of processing equipment.

2306.7.9.2.7 Vent termination. Vents from vapor-processing units shall not be less than 12 feet above adjacent ground level and not less than 8 feet above the processing unit itself. Vent outlets shall be directed and located such that flammable vapors will not accumulate, travel to an unsafe location or enter buildings.

2306.7.9.2.8 Electrical equipment. Electrical equipment shall be in accordance with the California Electrical Code.

2306.7.9.2.9 Site control. Fences, bumper posts or other control measures shall be provided where necessary to protect from tampering, trespassing and vehicle traffic. The area within 15 feet of the installed vapor-processing unit shall be kept clear of combustible materials.

2306.7.9.2.10 Maintenance, tests and inspection. Vapor-recovery and vapor-processing equipment shall be subject to periodic maintenance, tests and inspections. Maintenance, tests and inspections set forth in the listing document, or other tests required by the Fire Code Official, shall be the responsibility of the owner or occupant of the premises on which such equipment is located.

Maintenance on vapor-recovery system or vapor-processing equipment shall be performed by the manufacturer of the affected equipment, or an equally qualified person. Written records of maintenance, tests, inspections and the results and recommendations shall be maintained on the premises where the equipment is located, and shall be made available to the Fire Code Official on request.

Incidents involving leaks, fires, explosions, overheating or requiring shutting down equipment, other than for routine maintenance or tests, shall be immediately reported to the Fire Department.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State's code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment expands language for the installation and maintenance of vapor processing systems.

**FINDINGS:**

---

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 13143.5, 17958.7 and 18941.5(b) of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.680 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.680 – CFC Chapter 35—Welding and other hot work.

Chapter 35 of the California Fire Code is amended by the addition of Sections 3511 and 3512 to read as follows:

**SECTION 3511 – WELDING AND CUTTING ABOARD VESSELS**

3511.1 General. No person shall perform any welding or cutting operations aboard any vessel moored or anchored in the waterfront facilities under the jurisdiction of the Long Beach Harbor Department without first complying with the regulations of the Port of Long Beach Tariff and notifying the Fire Department.

3511.2 Conditions. No person shall perform any welding or cutting operations aboard any vessel moored, anchored or in dry-dock or on any waterfront facility within the corporate limits of the City, which are not included and regulated in Section 3510.1 above, at any yacht moorage, shipyard, boat landing or marina without first notifying and receiving permission from the proper authority as hereinafter defined:

1. Proper authority for a yacht moorage, shipyard, boat landing or marina shall mean the manager or owner. Prior to giving permission to do welding or cutting, a permit shall be obtained from the Fire Department.
2. Proper authority for any area not covered in (1) shall be the Fire Code Official.

3511.3 Special hazards. Welding or cutting shall be prohibited aboard any vessel in congested moorage, except as approved by the Fire Code Official or in an approved shipyard site where adequate fire protection, as approved by the Fire Code Official, is provided. Vessels shall be located in such a manner as to facilitate their quick removal in case of fire or other emergency. If an unusual hazard exists which endangers life or property, the Fire Code Official may require sufficient and competent personnel to be immediately available to move the vessel in the event of an emergency.

3511.4 Access. Brows, gangways, ladders or other facilities shall be provided for prompt and easy access to a vessel upon which welding or cutting is being conducted. A Jacob's ladder or other suitable equipment may be required to be rigged on the offshore side in such a manner that it can be immediately lowered for a boarding party in the event of an emergency.

3511.5 Prohibitions. Welding and cutting prohibited:

1. Within two hundred feet of any vessel or any transfer apparatus on any waterfront facility while transferring any liquefied petroleum gas, liquefied natural gas, or flammable liquid between such vessel and/or waterfront facility.
2. Within one hundred feet of any vessel or any transfer apparatus on any waterfront facility while transferring any combustible liquid between such vessel and/or waterfront facility.

3511.6 Dangerous conditions. At any time, the General Manager of the Port, the Director of the Marine Division, or their authorized assistants, the Master of the vessel, the Fire Code Official, or any other responsible person is aware of a dangerous condition existing during welding or cutting operations, he/she shall immediately cause such operations to be discontinued. Operations shall not be resumed until the danger is abated, and the Fire Department is satisfied that appropriate safety levels are being provided.

3511.7 Cylinder locations. Compressed gas and liquefied petroleum gas cylinders when being used aboard a vessel shall not be placed below decks or under overhanging decks except by permission of the Fire Code Official.

3511.8 Acetylene generators. The use of acetylene generators on vessels or waterfront facilities is prohibited.

3511.9 National standards. All welding and cutting operations covered by this section shall also comply with the requirements of other applicable sections of these regulations and with N.F.P.A. No. 303, "Fire Protection Standard for Marinas and Boatyards."

#### SECTION 3512 – TESTS AND RECORDS REQUIRED

3512.1 General. Wherever tests are required to determine the safety of welding and cutting operations, records shall be maintained to the satisfaction of the Fire Code Official. Additional tests and inspections shall be required to ensure that safe conditions are maintained and to determine that welding or cutting operations may be conducted with safety under the following conditions:

1. If the work has been delayed for a prolonged period of time.
2. When transfer of ballast or manipulation of valves or closure equipment tends to alter conditions in pipelines, tanks or compartments subject to gas accumulation.
3. If there is removal or disturbance of hatches or separations from adjoining compartments aboard vessels.
4. If vessels or containers are moved from one area to another.

3512.2 Hazardous conditions. If at any time conditions become hazardous, the person making the test or inspection shall immediately notify the responsible person of the hazard. The responsible person shall immediately cause all operations to stop and remain stopped until the hazard is abated, and the Fire Department is satisfied that appropriate safety levels are being provided.

#### **RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State's code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment adds language for welding and cutting aboard vessels.

#### **FINDINGS:**

Local Topographic Condition – Amendment is necessary on the basis of local topographical conditions. The City of Long Beach is bounded on the westerly side by the Pacific Ocean and at various locations by other bodies of water. The proposed amendment adds requirement for welding and cutting aboard vessels on ocean or other body of waters to better limit personal injury and property damage as a result of topographic impediment and therefore needs to be incorporated into the code to assure that new buildings and structures and additions or alterations to existing buildings or structures are designed and constructed in accordance with the scope and objectives of the California Fire Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.690 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.690 – CFC Chapter 36, Section 3604—Fire protection equipment.

Section 3604 of Chapter 36 of the California Fire Code is amended by the addition of Section 3604.7 to read as follows:

3604.7 Cabinets. Cabinets for the protection of fire protection equipment shall be of non-corrosive materials.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State's code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment clarifies hose cabinet requirements.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 13143.5, 17958.7 and 18941.5(b) of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.700 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.700 – CFC Chapter 48, Section 4807.1—Fire safety officers.

Section 4807.1 of Chapter 48 of the California Fire Code is amended to read as follows:

4807.1 Where permits are required by the fire code, a requirement for standby fire safety officers shall be determined by the Fire Code Official on a case-by-case basis.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State's code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment clarifies requirement for fire safety officers.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 13143.5, 17958.7 and 18941.5(b) of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.710 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.710 – CFC Chapter 56, Section 5601.1—Scope.

Section 5601.1 of Chapter 56 of the California Fire Code is amended by the addition of Section 5601.1.6 to read as follows:

5601.1.6 Qualifications. The handling and firing of explosives shall be performed only by authorized pyrotechnicians licensed by the State of California, or by employees who are at least 18 years of age under the direct personal supervision of the authorized pyrotechnician.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment expands language to clarify qualifications of those handling or firing explosives.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 13143.5, 17958.7 and 18941.5(b) of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.720 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.720 – CFC Chapter 56, Section 5601.2.4—Financial responsibility.

Section 5601.2.4 of Chapter 56 of the California Fire Code is amended to read as follows:

5601.2.4 Financial responsibility. Before a permit required by Chapter 1, Section 105.6.14, 15 or 105.6.4038 or 105.6.63 is issued, the permittee shall file with the Fire Code Official a certificate of insurance issued by an insurance company authorized to transact business in the State of California. Such certificate shall certify that the operations under the permit are covered by the policy. The insurance coverage shall not be less than One Million Dollars for injury or death of one person, One Million Dollars for injury or death to more than one person and One Million Dollars for damage to property in any one occurrence. Should the Fire Code Official decide that the activities of the permittee should be supervised by employees of the Fire Department, then the permittee shall furnish to the Fire Code Official the original or certified copy of the policy of insurance in the amounts above provided. The City of Long Beach, its officers, agents, employees and volunteers shall be named parties insured under said policy insofar as the activities of such officers and employees pertain to operations of permittee under the permit. The policy of insurance shall be approved by Risk Management as to sufficiency and the City Attorney as to form. Upon approval, the policy of insurance will be returned if permittee files a certificate of insurance issued by the insurance carrier. No insurance will be required if the permittee is a public agency.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State's code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment expands language to clarify the City of Long Beach insurance requirements.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 13143.5, 17958.7 and 18941.5(b) of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.730 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.730 – CFC Chapter 56, Section 5608—Fireworks display.

Section 5608 of Chapter 56 of the California Fire Code is amended by the addition of Sections 5608.2 and 5608.3 to read as follows:

5608.2 Prohibition. Except as hereinafter provided, it shall be unlawful for any person to possess, store, offer for sale, expose for sale, sell at retail, or use or explode any fireworks, provided that the Fire Code Official shall have power to adopt reasonable rules and regulations for the granting of permits for supervised public displays of fireworks by a jurisdiction, fair associations, amusement parks, other organizations or for the use of fireworks by artisans in pursuit of their trade. Every such use or display shall be handled by a competent operator approved by the Fire Code Official and shall be of such character and so located, discharged or fired so as, in the opinion of the Fire Code Official after proper investigation, not to be hazardous to property or to endanger any person.

5608.3 Financial responsibility. Before a permit required by Chapter 1, Section 105.6.6360 is issued, the permittee shall file with the Fire Code Official a certificate of insurance issued by an insurance company authorized to transact business in the State of California. Such certificate shall certify that the operations under the permit are covered by the policy. The insurance coverage shall not be less than One Million Dollars for injury or death of one person, One Million Dollars for injury or death to more than one person and One Million Dollars for damage to property in any one occurrence. Should the Fire Code Official decide that the activities of the permittee should be supervised by employees of the Fire Department, then the permittee shall furnish to the Fire Code Official the original or certified copy of the policy of insurance in the amounts above provided. The City of Long Beach, its officers, agents, employees and volunteers shall be named parties insured under said policy insofar as the activities of such officers and employees pertain to operations of permittee under the permit. The policy of insurance shall be approved by Risk Management as to sufficiency and the City Attorney as to form. Upon approval, the policy of insurance will be returned if permittee files a certificate of insurance issued by the insurance carrier. No insurance will be required if the permittee is a public agency.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State's code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This amendment expands language to clarify the City of Long Beach prohibition of fireworks and associated insurance requirements.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 13143.5, 17958.7 and 18941.5(b) of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.740 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.740 – CFC Chapter 57, Section 5705.3.5.2 Subsection 7—Group R occupancies.

Section 5705.3.5.2 Subsection 7 of Chapter 57 of the California Fire Code is amended to read as follows:

Group R occupancies: Quantities in Group R occupancies and accompanying attached or detached garages shall not exceed that which is necessary for maintenance or equipment ~~operation,~~ and operation and shall not exceed five gallons in non-sprinklered building or ten gallons in sprinklered buildings. Containers shall be listed or approved for the specific product to be ~~stored, and~~ stored and shall have an exterior label identifying the product in the container.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment expands language to clarify the amounts of flammable or combustible liquids in residential occupancies.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 13143.5, 17958.7 and 18941.5(b) of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.750 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.750 – CFC Chapter 61, Section 6101.3—Construction documents.

Section 6101.3 of Chapter 61 of the California Fire Code is amended to read as follows:

6101.3 Construction documents. The installer shall submit construction documents for any single or multi LP-gas container or system installation.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State's code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment clarifies requirement for construction documents.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 13143.5, 17958.7 and 18941.5(b) of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.760 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.760 – CFC Chapter 61, Section 6101—General.

Section 6101 of Chapter 61 of the California Fire Code is amended by the addition of Section 6101.4 to read as follows:

6101.4 Inside storage or use. No liquefied petroleum gases of any type or mixture shall be permitted in any occupancy either for sale, use or storage without the approval of the Fire Code Official.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State's code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment expands language for the storage of liquefied petroleum gas in buildings.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 13143.5, 17958.7 and 18941.5(b) of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.770 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.770 – CFC Chapter 61, Section 6103.2.2—Industrial vehicles and floor maintenance machines.

Section 6103.2.2 of Chapter 61 of the California Fire Code is amended by the addition of Section 6103.2.2.1 to read as follows:

6103.2.2.1 Portable cylinders. The use of portable cylinders of liquefied petroleum gas as motorized equipment fuel in occupancies is limited as follows: Liquefied petroleum gas fuel tanks on motorized equipment are limited to two per vehicle, one in storage and one in use, with a combined capacity of all tanks not to exceed fifty pounds. Refilling or exchanging of tanks shall not be permitted within the occupancy and shall be permitted only in approved locations as determined by the Fire Code Official.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment expands language for the use of liquefied petroleum gas.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 13143.5, 17958.7 and 18941.5(b) of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.780 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.780 – CFC Chapter 61, Section 6104.3—Container location.

Section ~~3~~6104.3 of Chapter 61 of the California Fire Code is amended by the addition of Section 6104.3.3 to read as follows:

6104.3.3 Tank orientation. Unless special protection is provided and approved by the Fire Code Official, containers of liquid petroleum gas shall be oriented so that their longitudinal axes do not point toward other liquid petroleum containers, vital process equipment, control rooms, loading stations, flammable liquid storage tanks or required fire access roads.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment expands language for the installation of liquefied petroleum gas in tanks.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 13143.5, 17958.7 and 18941.5(b) of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.790 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.790 – CFC Appendix B, Table B105.1 (1)—Required fire flow for one- and two-family dwellings, Group R-3 and R-4 buildings and townhomes.

Table B105.1 (1) of Appendix B of the California Fire Code is amended to read as follows:

**TABLE B105.1(1)  
REQUIRED FIRE-FLOW FOR ONE- AND TWO-FAMILY DWELLINGS, GROUP R-3 AND R-4 BUILDINGS AND TOWNHOUSES**

<b>FIRE-FLOW CALCULATION AREA (square feet)</b>	<b>AUTOMATIC SPRINKLER SYSTEM (Design Standard)</b>	<b>MINIMUM FIRE-FLOW (gallons per minute)</b>	<b>FLOW DURATION (hours)</b>
0-3,600	No automatic sprinkler system	1,000	1
3,601 and greater	No automatic sprinkler system	Value in Table B105.1(2)	Duration in Table B105.1(2) at the required fire-flow rate
0-3,600	Section 903.3.1.3 of the <i>California Fire Code</i> or Section 313.3 of the <i>California Residential Code</i>	1,000	1
3,601 and greater	Section 903.3.1.3 of the <i>California Fire Code</i> or Section 313.3 of the <i>California Residential Code</i>	1/2 value in Table B105.1(2) with a minimum of 1,000	1

For SI: 1 square foot = 0.0929 m<sup>2</sup>. 1 gallon per minute = 3.785 L/m.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment provides language to clarify reduction of fire flow requirements in one- and two-family dwellings, Group R-3 and R-4 buildings and townhomes.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Geologic Condition – Amendment is necessary on the basis of a local geologic condition. The City of Long Beach is located in Seismic Design Categories D, E or F as determined by the International Building Code, and in Seismic Design Categories D<sub>2</sub> or E as determined by the International Residential Code, which are considered by experts to be one of the most active seismic regions in the world. The proposed amendment provides language to clarify reduction of fire flow requirements in one- and two-family dwellings, Group R-3 and R-4 buildings and townhomes to ensure that a reasonable margin of safety is provided due to the necessity of providing on site fire protection in a seismic emergency when fire department resources could be greatly delayed and overwhelmed and therefore need to be incorporated into the code to assure that new buildings and structures and additions or alterations to existing buildings or structures are designed and constructed in accordance with the scope and objectives of the California Fire Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.48.800 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.48.800 – CFC Appendix B, Table B105.2—Required fire flow for buildings other than one- and two-family dwellings, Group R-3 and R-4 buildings and townhomes.

Table B105.2 of Appendix B of the California Fire Code is amended to read as follows:

**TABLE B105.2  
REQUIRED FIRE-FLOW FOR BUILDINGS OTHER THAN ONE- AND  
TWO-FAMILY DWELLINGS, GROUP R-3 AND R-4 BUILDINGS AND TOWNHOUSES**

<b>AUTOMATIC SPRINKLER SYSTEM (Design Standard)</b>	<b>MINIMUM FIRE-FLOW (gallons per minute)</b>	<b>FLOW DURATION (hours)</b>
No automatic sprinkler system	Value in Table B105.1(2)	Duration in Table B105.1(2)
Section 903.3.1.1 of the <i>California Fire Code</i>	50% of the value in Table B105.1(2) <sup>a</sup>	Duration in Table B105.1(2) at the reduced flow rate
Section 903.3.1.2 of the <i>California Fire Code</i>	50% of the value in Table B105.1(2) <sup>b</sup>	Duration in Table B105.1(2) at the reduced flow rate

For SI: 1 gallon per minute = 3.785 L/m.

a. The reduced fire-flow shall be not less than 1,500 gallons per minute

b. The reduced fire-flow shall be not less than 1,500 gallons per minute.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Fire Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment provides language to clarify reduction of fire flow requirements in one- and two-family dwellings, Group R-3 and R-4 buildings and townhomes.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Geologic Condition – Amendment is necessary on the basis of a local geologic condition. The City of Long Beach is located in Seismic Design Categories D, E or F as determined by the International Building Code, and in Seismic Design Categories D<sub>2</sub> or E as determined by the International Residential Code, which are considered by experts to be one of the most active seismic regions in the world. The proposed amendment provides language to clarify reduction of fire flow requirements in one- and two-family dwellings, Group R-3 and R-4 buildings and townhomes to ensure that a reasonable margin of safety is provided due to the necessity of providing on site fire protection in a seismic emergency when fire department resources could be greatly delayed and overwhelmed and therefore need to be incorporated into the code to assure that new buildings and structures and additions or alterations to existing buildings or structures are designed and constructed in accordance with the scope and objectives of the California Fire Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.41.010 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.41.010 – Adoption.

The City Council adopts and incorporates by reference as though set forth in full in this chapter the ~~2016~~2019 Edition of the California Residential Code (herein referred to as the “California Residential Code”). The California Residential Code is Part 2.5 of the California Code of Regulations, Title 24, also referred to as the California Building Standards Code. This part is based on the provisions of the ~~2015~~2018 Edition of the International Residential Code (herein referred to as the “International Residential Code”) as developed by the International Code Council with necessary California amendments. The following appendices of the California Residential Code are included: Appendices H, Q and X. The following sections, chapters, parts or appendices of the California Residential Code are deleted; Sections R101 through R114 of Chapter 1, Division II; ~~Section R319 of Chapter 3;~~ Chapters 11 through 43, Parts IV through VIII; and Appendices A through ~~W~~G, I through P, and R through W.

The adoption of the California Residential Code is subject to the changes, amendments and modifications to said code as provided in this chapter, and certain provisions of the Long Beach Municipal Code, which shall remain in full force and effect as provided in this title. Such codes and code provisions shall constitute and be known as the Long Beach Residential Code. A copy of the California Residential Code, printed as code in book form, shall be on file in the Office of the City Clerk.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the ~~2019~~ Edition of the California Building Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment makes minor editorial changes to reflect that certain non-mandatory sections, chapters, parts, and/or appendices are either included or deleted as part of the code adoption.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 17958, 17958.5 and 17958.7 of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.41.020 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.41.020 – Application.

The provisions of the International Residential Code, which are incorporated into the California Residential Code, are applicable to all detached one- and two-family dwellings and townhouses not more than three stories above grade plane in height with a separate means of egress and their accessory structures not more than three stories above grade plane in height regulated by the International Residential Code. The amendments made by the State agencies to the International Residential Code and incorporated into the California Residential Code are applicable only to those occupancies or uses that the State agencies making the amendments are authorized to regulate, as listed in Chapter 1, Division I of the California Residential Code. The Building and Safety Bureau shall adopt and enforce such provisions and amendments made by the following State agencies:

- ~~A. The California Building Standards Commission as specified in Section 1.2 of the California Residential Code and identified in the Matrix Adoption Tables under the acronyms BSC and BSC-CG.~~
- BA. The Department of Housing and Community Development as specified in Section 1.8 of the California Residential Code and identified in the Matrix Adoption Tables under the acronyms HCD 1 and HCD 1-AC.
- ~~C. The Division of the State Architect as specified in Section 1.9 of the California Residential Code and identified in the Matrix Adoption Tables under the acronym DSA-AC.~~
- ~~D. The Office of Statewide Health, Planning and Development as specified in Section 1.10 of the California Residential Code and identified in the Matrix Adoption Tables under the acronym OSHPD 3.~~
- EB. The Office of the State Fire Marshal as specified in Section 1.11 of the California Residential Code and identified in the Matrix Adoption Tables under the acronym SFM.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State's code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Building Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment makes minor editorial changes to reflect the state agencies and the applicable provisions or amendments that will be adopted and enforced by the City.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 17958, 17958.5 and 17958.7 of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.41.030 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.41.030 – Amend CRC Section 201.4—Terms not defined.

Section R201.4 of the ~~2016 Edition of the~~ California Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

R201.4 Terms not defined. Where terms are not defined through the methods authorized by this section, such terms shall have ordinarily accepted meanings such as the context implies. Webster's Third New International Dictionary of the English Language, Unabridged, shall be considered as providing ordinarily accepted meanings.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State's code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Building Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment makes minor editorial changes to reference a specific dictionary to be used for words not defined in the code since the IRC does not have such a reference.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 17958, 17958.5 and 17958.7 of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.41.040 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.41.040 – Amend CRC Section R301.1.3.2—Woodframe structures.

Section R301.1.3.2 of the ~~2016 Edition of the~~ California Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

R301.1.3.2 Woodframe structures. The Building Official shall require construction documents to be approved and stamped by a California licensed architect or engineer for all dwellings of woodframe construction more than two stories and basement in height located in Seismic Design Category A, B or C. Notwithstanding other sections the law, the law establishing these provisions is found in Business and Professions Code Section 5537 and 6737.1.

The Building Official shall require construction documents to be approved and stamped by a California licensed architect or engineer for all dwellings of woodframe construction more than one story in height or with a basement located in Seismic Design Category D<sub>0</sub>, D<sub>1</sub>, D<sub>2</sub> or E.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Building Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment is based on findings by a Wood Frame Construction Joint Task Force following after the 1994 Northridge Earthquake. The Wood Frame Construction Joint Task Force recommended that the quality of wood frame construction need to be greatly improved. One such recommendation identified by the Task Force is to improve the quality and organization of structural plans prepared by the engineer or architect so that plan examiners, building inspectors, contractors and special inspectors may logically follow and construct the presentation of the seismic force-resisting systems in the construction documents. For buildings or structures located in Seismic Design Category D<sub>0</sub>, D<sub>1</sub>, D<sub>2</sub> or E that are subject to a greater level of seismic forces, the requirement to have a California licensed architect or engineer prepare the construction documents is intended to minimize or reduce structural deficiencies that may cause excessive damage or injuries in wood frame buildings. Structural deficiencies such as plan and vertical irregularities, improper shear transfer of the seismic force-resisting system, missed details or connections important to the structural system, and the improper application of the prescriptive requirements of the California Residential Code can be readily addressed by a registered design professional.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Geologic Condition – Amendment is necessary on the basis of a local geologic condition. The City of Long Beach is a densely populated city having buildings and structures constructed over or near a vast array of fault traces resulting from the active Newport-Inglewood fault system that is capable of producing a major earthquake. The proposed amendment requires a registered design professional to prepare construction documents that minimizes or reduces structural deficiencies that may cause excessive damage or injuries in wood frame buildings and therefore needs to be incorporated into the code to assure that new buildings and structures and additions or alterations to existing buildings or structures are designed and constructed in accordance with the scope and objectives of the California Residential Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.41.050 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.41.050 – Amend CRC Table R301.2(1) and footnote g ~~Irregular buildings~~ Climatic and Geographic Design Criteria.

Table R301.2(1) and footnote g of the ~~2016 Edition of the~~ California Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

TABLE R301.2(1)  
CLIMATIC AND GEOGRAPHIC DESIGN CRITERIA

GROUND SNOW LOAD <sup>a</sup>	WIND DESIGN				SEISMIC DESIGN CATEGORY <sup>f</sup>	SUBJECT TO DAMAGE FROM			WINTER DESIGN TEMP <sup>e</sup>	ICE BARRIER UNDERLAYMENT REQUIRED <sup>h</sup>	FLOOD HAZARDS <sup>g</sup>	AIR FREEZING INDEX <sup>i</sup>	MEAN ANNUAL TEMP <sup>j</sup>
	Speed <sup>d</sup> (mph)	Topographic effects <sup>k</sup>	Special wind region <sup>l</sup>	Wind-borne debris zone <sup>m</sup>		Weathering <sup>a</sup>	Frost line depth <sup>b</sup>	Termite <sup>c</sup>					
Zero	85	No	No	No	D <sub>2</sub> or E	Negligible	12" - 24"	Very heavy	43	No	<sup>g</sup>	0	60

~~For SI: 1 pound per square foot = 0.0479 kPa, 1 mile per hour = 0.447 m/s.~~

- ~~a. Weathering may require a higher strength concrete or grade of masonry than necessary to satisfy the structural requirements of this code. The weathering column shall be filled in with the weathering index, "negligible," "moderate" or "severe" for concrete as determined from Figure R301.2(3). The grade of masonry units shall be determined from ASTM C34, C55, C62, C73, C90, C129, C145, C216 or C652.~~
- ~~b. The frost line depth may require deeper footings than indicated in Figure R403.1(1). The jurisdiction shall fill in the frost line depth column with the minimum depth of footing below finish grade.~~
- ~~c. The jurisdiction shall fill in this part of the table to indicate the need for protection depending on whether there has been a history of local subterranean termite damage.~~
- ~~d. The jurisdiction shall fill in this part of the table with the wind speed from the basic wind speed map [Figure R301.2(4)A]. Wind exposure category shall be determined on a site specific basis in accordance with Section R301.2.1.4.~~
- ~~e. Temperatures shall be permitted to reflect local climates or local weather experience as determined by the building official.~~
- ~~f. The jurisdiction shall fill in this part of the table with the seismic design category determined from Section R301.2.2.1.~~
- ~~g. The flood hazard map shall include, at a minimum, areas of special flood hazard as identified by the Federal Emergency Management Agency in ~~ana~~ scientific and engineering report entitled "The Flood Insurance Study for, the City of Long Beach" dated July 6, 1998, as amended or revised with the accompanying Flood Insurance Rate Map (FIRM) and Flood Boundary and Floodway Map (FBFM) and related supporting data along with any revisions thereto. This flood insurance study and attendant mapping is the minimum area of applicability of this code and may be supplemented by studies for other areas which allow implementation of this code and which are recommended to the City Council by the City Engineer. The Flood Insurance Study and FIRMs are on file in the office of the Department of Public Works, 411 West Ocean Boulevard, Long Beach, California 90802.~~
- ~~h. In accordance with Sections R905.1.2, R905.4.3.1, R905.5.3.1, R905.6.3.1, R905.7.3.1 and R905.8.3.1, where there has been a history of local damage from the effects of ice damming, the jurisdiction shall fill in this part of the table with "YES." Otherwise, the jurisdiction shall fill in this part of the table with "NO."~~
- ~~i. The jurisdiction shall fill in this part of the table with the 100-year return period air freezing index (BF-days) from Figure R403.3(2) or from the 100-year (99%) value on the National Climatic Data Center data table "Air Freezing Index—USA Method (Base 32°)."~~
- ~~j. The jurisdiction shall fill in this part of the table with the mean annual temperature from the National Climatic Data Center data table "Air Freezing Index USA Method (Base 32°F)."~~
- ~~k. In accordance with Section R301.2.1.5, where there is local historical data documenting structural damage to buildings due to topographic wind speed up effects, the jurisdiction shall fill in this part of the table with "YES." Otherwise, the jurisdiction shall indicate "NO" in this part of the table.~~
- ~~l. In accordance with Figure R301.2(4)A, where there is local historical data documenting unusual wind conditions, the jurisdiction shall fill out this part of the table with "YES" and identify any specific requirements. Otherwise, the jurisdiction shall indicate "NO" in this part of the table.~~
- ~~m. In accordance with Section R301.2.1.2.1, the jurisdiction shall indicate the wind-borne debris wind zone(s). Otherwise, the jurisdiction shall indicate "NO" in this part of the table.~~

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State's code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Building Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

This proposed amendment makes minor editorial changes to reflect the appropriate climatic and geographic design criteria for buildings and structures within the City.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 17958, 17958.5 and 17958.7 of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.41.060 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.41.060 – Amend CRC Section R301.2.2.2.56—Irregular buildings.

Items 1, 3 and 5 of Section R301.2.2.2.56 of the ~~2016 Edition of the~~ California Residential Code are amended to read as follows, including the removal of the exception in each of the items:

1. ~~When exterior shear wall lines or braced wall panels are not in one plane vertically from the foundation to the uppermost story in which they are required.~~Shear wall or braced wall offsets out of plane. Conditions where exterior shear wall lines or braced wall panels are not in one plane vertically from the foundation to the uppermost story in which they are required.
3. ~~When the end of a braced wall panel occurs over an opening in the wall below.~~Shear wall or braced wall offsets in plane. Conditions where the end of a braced wall panel occurs over an opening in the wall below.
5. ~~When portions of a floor level are vertically offset.~~Floor level offset. Conditions where portions of a floor level are vertically offset.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State's code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Building Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

With the higher seismic demand placed on buildings and structures in this region, precautionary steps are proposed to reduce or eliminate potential problems that may result by limiting the type of irregular conditions specified in the California Residential Code. Such limitations are intended to reduce the potential structural damage expected in the event of an earthquake. The cities and county of the Los Angeles region has taken extra measures to maintain the structural integrity of the framing of the shear walls and all associated elements when designed for high levels of seismic loads.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Geologic Condition – Amendment is necessary on the basis of a local geologic condition. The City of Long Beach is a densely populated city having buildings and structures constructed over or near a vast array of fault traces resulting from the active Newport-Inglewood fault system that is capable of producing a major earthquake. The proposed amendment reduces or eliminates potential problems that may result by limiting the type of irregular conditions to better limit personal injury and property damage as a result of geologic activity and therefore needs to be incorporated into the code to assure that new buildings and structures and additions or alterations to existing buildings or structures are designed and constructed in accordance with the scope and objectives of the California Residential Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.41.070 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

~~18.41.070—Amend CRC Section R401.1—Application, foundation.~~

~~Section R401.1 of the 2016 Edition of the California Residential Code is amended to read as follows:~~

~~R401.1 Application. The provisions of this chapter shall control the design and construction of the foundation and foundation spaces for buildings. In addition to the provisions of this chapter, the design and construction of foundations in flood hazard areas as established by Table R301.2(1) shall meet the provisions of Section R322. Wood foundations shall be designed and installed in accordance with AWC PWF.~~

~~Exception: The provisions of this chapter shall be permitted to be used for wood foundations only in the following situations:~~

- ~~1. In buildings that have no more than two floors and a roof.~~
- ~~2. When interior basement and foundation walls are constructed at intervals not exceeding 50 feet (15 240 mm).~~

~~Wood foundations in Seismic Design Category D<sub>0</sub>, D<sub>1</sub> or D<sub>2</sub> shall not be permitted.~~

~~Exception: In non-occupied, single-story, detached storage sheds and similar uses other than carport or garage, provided the gross floor area does not exceed 200 square feet, the plate height does not exceed 12 feet in height above the grade plane at any point, and the maximum roof projection does not exceed 24 inches.~~

18.41.070 – Add CRC Section R301.2.2.11—Anchorage of Mechanical, Electrical, or Plumbing Components and Equipment.

Section R301.2.2.11 is added to Chapter 3 of the California Residential Code to read as follows:

R301.2.2.11 Anchorage of Mechanical, Electrical, or Plumbing Components and Equipment. Mechanical, electrical, or plumbing components and equipment shall be anchored to the structure. Anchorage of the components and equipment shall be designed to resist loads in accordance with the California Building Code and ASCE 7, except where the component is positively attached to the structure and flexible connections are provided between the component and associated ductwork, piping, and conduit; and either

1. The component weighs 400 lb (1,780 N) or less and has a center of mass located 4 ft (1.22 m) or less above the supporting structure; or
2. The component weighs 20 lb (89N) or less or, in the case of a distributed system, 5 lb/ft (73 N/m) or less.

**RATIONALE:**

This proposed amendment provides limitation for weight of mechanical and plumbing fixtures and equipment in the California Residential Code. Requirements from ASCE 7 and the California Building Code would permit equipment weighing up to 400 lbs. when mounted at 4 feet or less above the floor or attic level without engineering design. Where equipment exceeds this requirement, it is the intent of this proposed amendment that a registered design professional be required to analyze if the supporting structural member is adequate and structurally sound.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Geologic Condition – Amendment is necessary on the basis of a local geologic condition. The City of Long Beach is a densely populated city having buildings and structures constructed over or near a vast array of fault traces resulting from the active Newport-Inglewood fault system that is capable of producing a major earthquake. The proposed amendment places limit on the equipment weight before requiring the structural member supporting the weight to be designed by a registered design professional that better limit personal injury and property damage as a result of geologic activity and therefore needs to be incorporated into the code to assure that new buildings and structures and additions or alterations to existing buildings or structures are designed and constructed in accordance with the scope and objectives of the California Residential Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.41.080 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

~~18.41.080 – Amend CRC Section R403.1.2 – Continuous footing.~~

~~Section R403.1.2 of the 2016 Edition of the California Residential Code is amended to read as follows:~~

~~R403.1.2 Continuous footing in Seismic Design Categories D<sub>0</sub>, D<sub>1</sub> and D<sub>2</sub>. Exterior walls of buildings located in Seismic Design Categories D<sub>0</sub>, D<sub>1</sub> and D<sub>2</sub> shall be supported by continuous solid or fully grouted masonry or concrete footings. All required interior braced wall panels in buildings located in Seismic Design Categories D<sub>0</sub>, D<sub>1</sub> and D<sub>2</sub> shall be supported on continuous foundations.~~

18.41.080 – Add CRC Section R319.1—Address identification.

Section R319.1 of the California Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

R319.1 Address identification. Buildings and structures shall be provided with an approved address identification and number in accordance with Chapter 18.11 of the Long Beach Municipal Code.

**RATIONALE:**

This proposed amendment references the City’s municipal code that regulates addresses and numbers for buildings and structures.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 17958, 17958.5 and 17958.7 of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.41.090 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

~~18.41.090—Amend CRC Section R403.1.3.6—Isolated concrete footings.~~

~~Section R403.1.3.6 of the 2016 Edition of the California Residential Code is amended to read as follows:~~

~~R403.1.3.6 Isolated concrete footings. In detached one- and two-family dwellings located in Seismic Design Category A, B or C that are three stories or less in height and constructed with stud bearing walls, plain concrete footings without longitudinal reinforcement supporting walls and isolated plain concrete footings supporting columns or pedestals are permitted.~~

~~18.41.090 – Amend CRC Section R401.1—Application, foundation.~~

Section R401.1 of the California Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

R401.1 Application. The provisions of this chapter shall control the design and construction of the foundation and foundation spaces for buildings. In addition to the provisions of this chapter, the design and construction of foundations in flood hazard areas as established by Table R301.2(1) shall meet the provisions of Section R322. Wood foundations shall be designed and installed in accordance with AWC PWF.

Exception: The provisions of this chapter shall be permitted to be used for wood foundations only in the following situations:

1. In buildings that have no more than two floors and a roof.
2. When interior basement and foundation walls are constructed at intervals not exceeding 50 feet (15 240 mm).

Wood foundations in Seismic Design Category D<sub>0</sub>, D<sub>1</sub> or D<sub>2</sub> shall not be permitted.

Exception: In non-occupied, single-story, detached storage sheds and similar uses other than carport or garage, provided the gross floor area does not exceed 200 square feet, the plate height does not exceed 12 feet in height above the grade plane at any point, and the maximum roof projection does not exceed 24 inches.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State's code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Building Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

No substantiating data has been provided to show that wood foundation is effective in supporting buildings and structures during a seismic event while being subject to deterioration caused by the combined detrimental effect of constant moisture in the soil and wood-destroying organisms. Wood foundations, not been properly treated and protected against deterioration, have performed very poorly and have led to slope failures. Most contractors are typically accustomed to construction in dry and temperate weather in the Southern California region and are not generally familiar with the necessary precautions and treatment of wood that makes it suitable for both seismic event and wet applications. This proposed amendment takes the precautionary steps to reduce or eliminate potential problems that may result in using wood foundation that experience relatively rapid decay due to the fact that the region does not experience temperatures cold enough to destroy or retard the growth and proliferation of wood-destroying organisms. However, an exception is made for non-occupied, single-story storage structures that pose significantly less risk to human safety and may utilize the wood foundation guidelines specified in this Chapter.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Geologic and Climatic Conditions – Amendment is necessary on the basis of a local geologic and climatic condition. The City of Long Beach is a densely populated city having buildings and structures constructed over or near a vast array of fault traces resulting from the active Newport-Inglewood fault system that is capable of producing a major earthquake and within a climate system capable of producing major winds, fire and rain related disasters, including but not limited to those caused by the Santa Ana winds and El Nino (or La Nina) subtropical-like weather. The proposed amendment prohibits the use of wood foundation to better limit personal injury and property damage as a result of geologic and climatic activity and therefore needs to be incorporated into the code to assure that new buildings and structures and additions or alterations to existing buildings or structures are designed and constructed in accordance with the scope and objectives of the California Residential Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

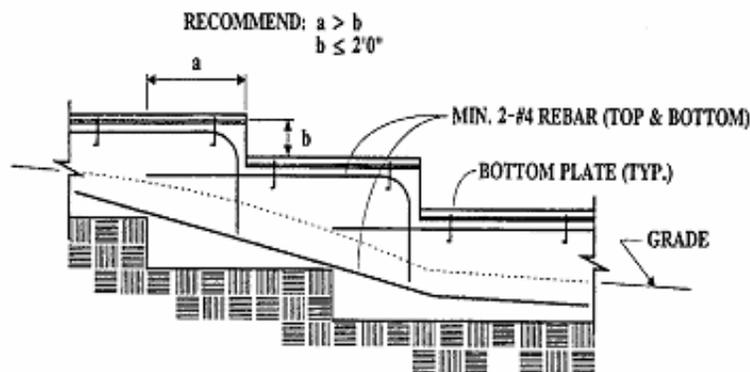
Section 18.41.100 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.41.100—Amend CRC Section R403.1.5—Slope.

Section R403.1.5 of the 2016 Edition of the California Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

R403.1.5 Slope. The top surface of footings shall be level. The bottom surface of footings shall be permitted to have a slope not exceeding one unit vertical in 10 units horizontal (10-percent slope). Footings shall be stepped where it is necessary to change the elevation of the top surface of the footing or where the surface of the ground slopes more than one unit vertical in 10 units horizontal (10-percent slope).

For structures located in Seismic Design Categories D<sub>0</sub>, D<sub>1</sub> or D<sub>2</sub>, stepped footings shall be reinforced with four 1/2-inch diameter (12.7 mm) deformed reinforcing bars. Two bars shall be placed at the top and bottom of the footings as shown in Figure R403.1.5.



**STEPPED FOUNDATIONS**

**FIGURE R403.1.5  
STEPPED FOOTING**

18.41.100 – Amend CRC Section R403.1.2—Continuous footing.

Section R403.1.2 of the California Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

R403.1.2 Continuous footing in Seismic Design Categories D<sub>0</sub>, D<sub>1</sub> and D<sub>2</sub>. Exterior walls of buildings located in Seismic Design Categories D<sub>0</sub>, D<sub>1</sub> and D<sub>2</sub> shall be supported by continuous solid or fully grouted masonry or concrete footings. All required interior braced wall panels in buildings located in Seismic Design Categories D<sub>0</sub>, D<sub>1</sub> and D<sub>2</sub> shall be supported on continuous foundations.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Building Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

With the higher seismic demand placed on buildings and structures in this region, precautionary steps are proposed to reduce or eliminate potential problems that may result for under-reinforced footings located on sloped surfaces. Requiring minimum reinforcement for stepped footings is intended to address the problem of poor performance of plain or under-reinforced footings during a seismic event. Furthermore, interior walls can easily be called upon to resist over half of the seismic loading imposed on simple buildings or structures.

Without a continuous foundation to support the braced wall line, seismic loads would be transferred through other elements such as non-structural concrete slab floors, wood floors, etc.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Geologic Condition – Amendment is necessary on the basis of a local geologic condition. The City of Long Beach is a densely populated city having buildings and structures constructed over or near a vast array of fault traces resulting from the active Newport-Inglewood fault system that is capable of producing a major earthquake. The proposed amendment requires minimum reinforcement for stepped footings to better limit personal injury and property damage as a result of geologic activity and therefore needs to be incorporated into the code to assure that new buildings and structures and additions or alterations to existing buildings or structures are designed and constructed in accordance with the scope and objectives of the California Residential Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.41.110 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

~~18.41.110 – Amend CRC Section R404.2 – Wood foundation walls.~~

~~Section R404.2 of the 2016 Edition of the California Residential Code is amended to read as follows:~~

~~R404.2 Wood foundation walls. Wood foundation walls shall be constructed in accordance with the provisions of Sections R404.2.1 through R404.2.6 and with the details shown in Figures R403.1(2) and R403.1(3). Wood foundation walls shall not be used for structures located in Seismic Design Category D<sub>0</sub>, D<sub>1</sub> or D<sub>2</sub>.~~

18.41.110 – Amend CRC Section R403.1.3.6 – Isolated concrete footings.

Section R403.1.3.6 of the California Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

R403.1.3.6 Isolated concrete footings. In detached one- and two-family dwellings located in Seismic Design Category A, B or C that are three stories or less in height and constructed with stud bearing walls, plain concrete footings without longitudinal reinforcement supporting walls and isolated plain concrete footings supporting columns or pedestals are permitted.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State's code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Building Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

With the higher seismic demand placed on buildings and structures in this region, precautionary steps are proposed to reduce or eliminate potential problems that may result for under-reinforced footings located on sloped surfaces. Requiring minimum reinforcement for stepped footings is intended to address the problem of poor performance of plain or under-reinforced footings during a seismic event. Furthermore, interior walls can easily be called upon to resist over half of the seismic loading imposed on simple buildings or structures. Without a continuous foundation to support the braced wall line, seismic loads would be transferred through other elements such as non-structural concrete slab floors, wood floors, etc. This proposed amendment is to limit the use of the exception to structures assigned to Seismic Design Category A, B or C where lower seismic demands are expected. Requiring interior braced walls be supported by continuous foundations is intended to reduce or eliminate the poor performance of buildings or structures.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Geologic Condition – Amendment is necessary on the basis of a local geologic condition. The City of Long Beach is a densely populated city having buildings and structures constructed over or near a vast array of fault traces resulting from the active Newport-Inglewood fault system that is capable of producing a major earthquake. The proposed amendment requires interior braced walls to be supported by continuous foundations to better limit personal injury and property damage as a result of geologic activity and therefore needs to be incorporated into the code to assure that new buildings and structures and additions or alterations to existing buildings or structures are designed and constructed in accordance with the scope and objectives of the California Residential Code.

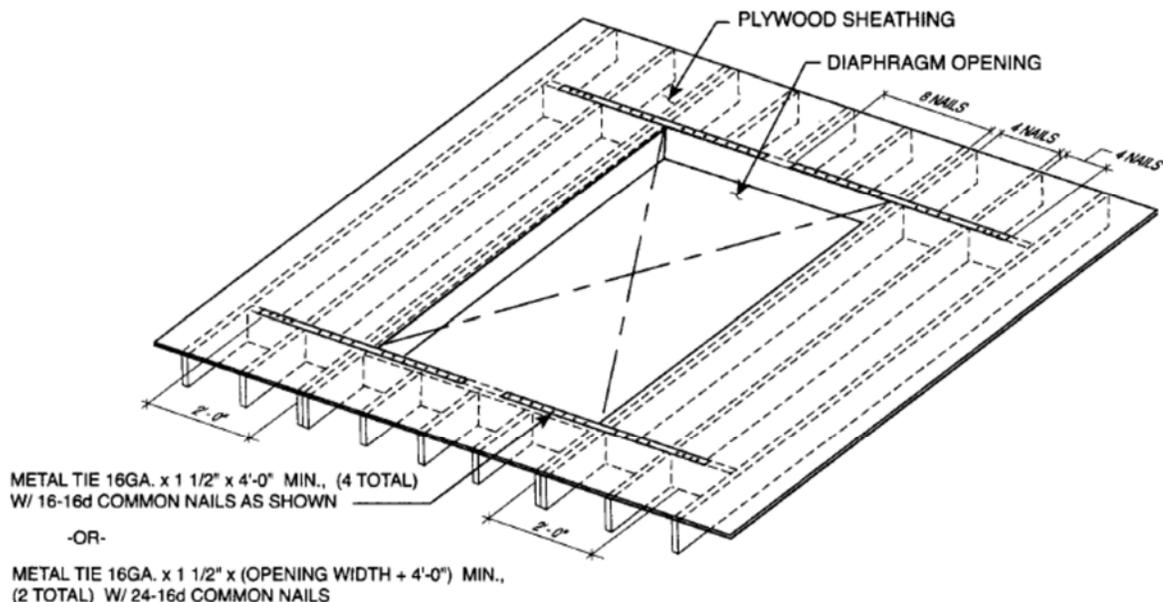
**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.41.120 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

~~18.41.120—Add CRC Section R503.2.4—Openings in horizontal diaphragms.~~

~~Section R503.2.4 is added to Chapter 5 of the 2016 Edition of the California Residential Code to read as follows:~~

~~R503.2.4 Openings in horizontal diaphragms. Openings in horizontal diaphragms with a dimension perpendicular to the joist that is greater than 4 feet (1.2 m) shall be constructed in accordance with Figure R503.2.4.~~



For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

- ~~a. Blockings shall be provided beyond headers.~~
- ~~b. Metal ties not less than 0.058 inch [1.47 mm (16-galvanized gage)] by 1.5 inches (38 mm) wide with eight 16d common nails on each side of the header joist intersection. The metal ties shall have a minimum yield of 33,000 psi (227 MPa).~~
- ~~c. Openings in diaphragms shall be further limited in accordance with Section R301.2.2.2.5.~~

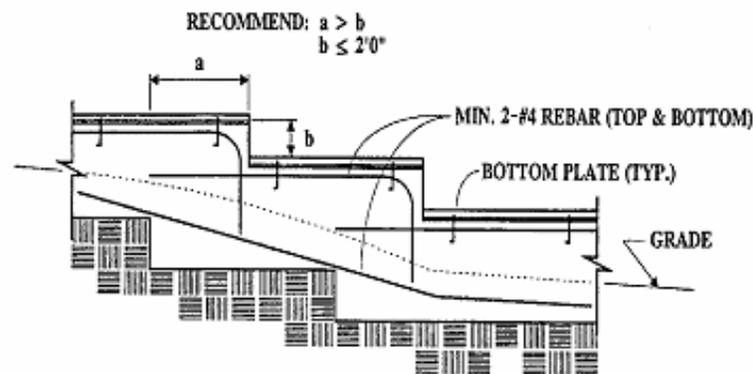
**FIGURE R503.2.4  
OPENINGS IN HORIZONTAL DIAPHRAGMS**

~~18.41.120 – Amend CRC Section R403.1.5—Slope.~~

~~Section R403.1.5 of the California Residential Code is amended to read as follows:~~

~~R403.1.5 Slope. The top surface of footings shall be level. The bottom surface of footings shall be permitted to have a slope not exceeding one unit vertical in 10 units horizontal (10-percent slope). Footings shall be stepped where it is necessary to change the elevation of the top surface of the footing or where the surface of the ground slopes more than one unit vertical in 10 units horizontal (10-percent slope).~~

~~For structures located in Seismic Design Categories D<sub>0</sub>, D<sub>1</sub> or D<sub>2</sub>, stepped footings shall be reinforced with four 1/2-inch diameter (12.7 mm) deformed reinforcing bars. Two bars shall be place at the top and bottom of the footings as shown in Figure R403.1.5.~~



STEPPED FOUNDATIONS

[FIGURE R403.1.5](#)  
[STEPPED FOOTING](#)

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State's code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Building Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

With the higher seismic demand placed on buildings and structures in this region, precautionary steps are proposed to reduce or eliminate potential problems that may result for under-reinforced footings located on sloped surfaces. Requiring minimum reinforcement for stepped footings is intended to address the problem of poor performance of plain or under-reinforced footings during a seismic event. Furthermore, interior walls can easily be called upon to resist over half of the seismic loading imposed on simple buildings or structures. Without a continuous foundation to support the braced wall line, seismic loads would be transferred through other elements such as non-structural concrete slab floors, wood floors, etc. The proposed change is to limit the use of the exception to structures assigned to Seismic Design Category A, B or C where lower seismic demands are expected. Requiring interior braced walls be supported by continuous foundations is intended to reduce or eliminate the poor performance of buildings or structures.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Geologic Condition – Amendment is necessary on the basis of a local geologic condition. The City of Long Beach is a densely populated city having buildings and structures constructed over or near a vast array of fault traces resulting from the active Newport-Inglewood fault system that is capable of producing a major earthquake. The proposed amendment requires minimum reinforcement for stepped footings to better limit personal injury and property damage as a result of geologic activity and therefore needs to be incorporated into the code to assure that new buildings and structures and additions or alterations to existing buildings or structures are designed and constructed in accordance with the scope and objectives of the California Residential Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.41.130 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

~~18.41.130 Amend CRC Table R602.3(1) Fastening schedule.~~

~~Footnote j is added to Lines 35 and 36 of Table R602.3(1) of the 2016 Edition of the California Residential Code to read as follows:~~

**TABLE 602.3(1)  
FASTENING SCHEDULE—continued**

ITEM	DESCRIPTION OF BUILDING ELEMENTS	NUMBER AND TYPE OF FASTENER <sup>a, b, c</sup>	SPACING AND LOCATION	
<b>Floor</b>				
24	2" subfloor to joist or girder	3-16d box (3 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> " × 0.135"); or 2-16d common (3 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> " × 0.162")	Blind and face nail	
25	2" planks (plank & beam—floor & roof)	3-16d box (3 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> " × 0.135"); or 2-16d common (3 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> " × 0.162")	At each bearing, face nail	
26	Band or rim joist to joist	3-16d common (3 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> " × 0.162") 4-10 box (3" × 0.128"), or 4-3" × 0.131" nails; or 4-3" × 14 ga. staples, <sup>7</sup> / <sub>16</sub> " crown	End nail	
27	Built-up girders and beams, 2-inch lumber layers	20d common (4" × 0.192"); or 10d box (3" × 0.128"); or 3" × 0.131" nails	Nail each layer as follows: 32" o.c. at top and bottom and staggered.	
		And: 2-20d common (4" × 0.192"); or 3-10d box (3" × 0.128"); or 3-3" × 0.131" nails	24" o.c. face nail at top and bottom staggered on opposite sides	
28	Ledger strip supporting joists or rafters	4-16d box (3 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> " × 0.135"); or 3-16d common (3 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> " × 0.162"); or 4-10d box (3" × 0.128"); or 4-3" × 0.131" nails	At each joist or rafter, face nail	
29	Bridging to joist	2-10d (3" × 0.128")	Each end, toe nail	
ITEM	DESCRIPTION OF BUILDING ELEMENTS	NUMBER AND TYPE OF FASTENER <sup>a, b, c</sup>	SPACING OF FASTENERS	
			Edges (inches) <sup>h</sup>	Intermediate supports <sup>e, g</sup> (inches)
<b>Wood structural panels, subfloor, roof and interior wall sheathing to framing and particleboard wall sheathing to framing [see Table R602.3(3) for wood structural panel exterior wall sheathing to wall framing]</b>				
30	3 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>8</sub> " - 1 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> "	6d common (2" × 0.113") nail (subfloor, wall) <sup>1</sup> 8d common (2 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> " × 0.131") nail (roof)	6	12 <sup>f</sup>
31	1 <sup>9</sup> / <sub>32</sub> " - 1"	8d common nail (2 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> " × 0.131")	6	12 <sup>f</sup>
32	1 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>8</sub> " - 1 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> "	10d common (3" × 0.148") nail; or 8d (2 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> " × 0.131") deformed nail	6	12
<b>Other wall sheathing<sup>g</sup></b>				
33	1 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> " structural cellulosic fiberboard sheathing	1 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> " galvanized roofing nail, <sup>1</sup> / <sub>16</sub> " head diameter, or 1" crown staple 16 ga., 1 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " long	3	6
34	2 <sup>5</sup> / <sub>32</sub> " structural cellulosic fiberboard sheathing	1 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " galvanized roofing nail, <sup>1</sup> / <sub>16</sub> " head diameter, or 1" crown staple 16 ga., 1 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " long	3	6
35 <sup>j</sup>	1 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> " gypsum sheathing <sup>d</sup>	1 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> " galvanized roofing nail; staple galvanized, 1 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> " long; 1 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " screws, Type W or S	7	7
36 <sup>j</sup>	5 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>8</sub> " gypsum sheathing <sup>d</sup>	1 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " galvanized roofing nail; staple galvanized, 1 <sup>5</sup> / <sub>8</sub> " long; 1 <sup>5</sup> / <sub>8</sub> " screws, Type W or S	7	7
<b>Wood structural panels, combination subfloor underlayment to framing</b>				
37	3 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> " and less	6d deformed (2" × 0.120") nail; or 8d common (2 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> " × 0.131") nail	6	12
38	7 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>8</sub> " - 1"	8d common (2 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> " × 0.131") nail; or 8d deformed (2 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> " × 0.120") nail	6	12
39	1 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>8</sub> " - 1 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> "	10d common (3" × 0.148") nail; or 8d deformed (2 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> " × 0.120") nail	6	12

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 mile per hour = 0.447 m/s; 1 ksi = 6.895 MPa.

- a. Nails are smooth-common, box or deformed shanks except where otherwise stated. Nails used for framing and sheathing connections shall have minimum average bending yield strengths as shown: 80 ksi for shank diameter of 0.192 inch (20d common nail), 90 ksi for shank diameters larger than 0.142 inch but not larger than 0.177 inch, and 100 ksi for shank diameters of 0.142 inch or less.
- b. Staples are 16 gage wire and have a minimum  $\frac{7}{16}$ -inch on diameter crown width.
- c. Nails shall be spaced at not more than 6 inches on center at all supports where spans are 48 inches or greater.
- d. Four-foot by 8-foot or 4-foot by 9-foot panels shall be applied vertically.
- e. Spacing of fasteners not included in this table shall be based on Table R602.3(2).
- f. Where the ultimate design wind speed is 130 mph or less, nails for attaching wood structural panel roof sheathing to gable end wall framing shall be spaced 6 inches on center. Where the ultimate design wind speed is greater than 130 mph, nails for attaching panel roof sheathing to intermediate supports shall be spaced 6 inches on center for minimum 48-inch distance from ridges, eaves and gable end walls; and 4 inches on center to gable end wall framing.
- g. Gypsum sheathing shall conform to ASTM C 1396 and shall be installed in accordance with GA 253. Fiberboard sheathing shall conform to ASTM C 208.
- h. Spacing of fasteners on floor sheathing panel edges applies to panel edges supported by framing members and required blocking and at floor perimeters only. Spacing of fasteners on roof sheathing panel edges applies to panel edges supported by framing members and required blocking. Blocking of roof or floor sheathing panel edges perpendicular to the framing members need not be provided except as required by other provisions of this code. Floor perimeter shall be supported by framing members or solid blocking.
- i. Where a rafter is fastened to an adjacent parallel ceiling joist in accordance with this schedule, provide two toe nails on one side of the rafter and toe nails from the ceiling joist to top plate in accordance with this schedule. The toe nail on the opposite side of the rafter shall not be required.
- j. Use of staples in braced wall panels shall be prohibited in Seismic Design Category D<sub>0</sub>, D<sub>1</sub>, or D<sub>2</sub>.

18.41.130 – Amend CRC Section R404.2—Wood foundation walls.

Section R404.2 of the California Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

R404.2 Wood foundation walls. Wood foundation walls shall be constructed in accordance with the provisions of Sections R404.2.1 through R404.2.6 and with the details shown in Figures R403.1(2) and R403.1(3). Wood foundation walls shall not be used for structures located in Seismic Design Category D<sub>0</sub>, D<sub>1</sub> or D<sub>2</sub>.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Building Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

No substantiating data has been provided to show that wood foundation wall is effective in supporting buildings and structures during a seismic event while being subject to deterioration caused by the combined detrimental effect of constant moisture in the soil and wood-destroying organisms. Wood foundation walls, when they are not properly treated and protected against deterioration, have performed very poorly and have led to slope failures. Most contractors are typically accustomed to construction in dry and temperate weather in the Southern California region and are not generally familiar with the necessary precautions and treatment of wood that makes it suitable for both seismic event and wet applications. The proposed amendment takes the precautionary steps to reduce or eliminate potential problems that may result in using wood foundation walls that experience relatively rapid decay due to the fact that the region does not experience temperatures cold enough to destroy or retard the growth and proliferation of wood-destroying organisms.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Geologic and Climatic Conditions – Amendment is necessary on the basis of a local geologic and climatic condition. The City of Long Beach is a densely populated city having buildings and structures constructed over or near a vast array of fault traces resulting from the active Newport-Inglewood fault system that is capable of producing a major earthquake and within a climate system capable of producing major winds, fire and rain related disasters, including but not limited to those caused by the Santa Ana winds and El Nino (or La Nina) subtropical-like weather. The proposed amendment prohibits the use of wood foundation walls to better limit personal injury and property damage as a result of geologic and climatic activity and therefore needs to be incorporated into the code to assure that new buildings and structures and additions or alterations to existing buildings or structures are designed and constructed in accordance with the scope and objectives of the California Residential Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.41.140 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

~~18.41.140—Amend CRC Section 602.3.2 and Table 602.3.2—Top plate.~~

~~Exception of Section 602.3.2 and Table 602.3.2 of the 2016 Edition of the California Residential Code is amended to read as follows:~~

~~Exception: In other than Seismic Design Category D<sub>0</sub>, D<sub>1</sub> or D<sub>2</sub>, a single top plate used as an alternative to a double top plate shall comply with the following:~~

- ~~1. The single top plate shall be tied at corners, intersecting walls, and at in-line splices in straight wall lines in accordance with Table R602.3.2.~~
- ~~2. The rafters or joists shall be centered over the studs with a tolerance of not more than 1 inch (25 mm).~~
- ~~3. Omission of the top plate is permitted over headers where the headers are adequately tied to adjacent wall sections in accordance with Table R602.3.2.~~

**TABLE R602.3.2  
SINGLE TOP-PLATE SPLICE CONNECTION DETAILS**

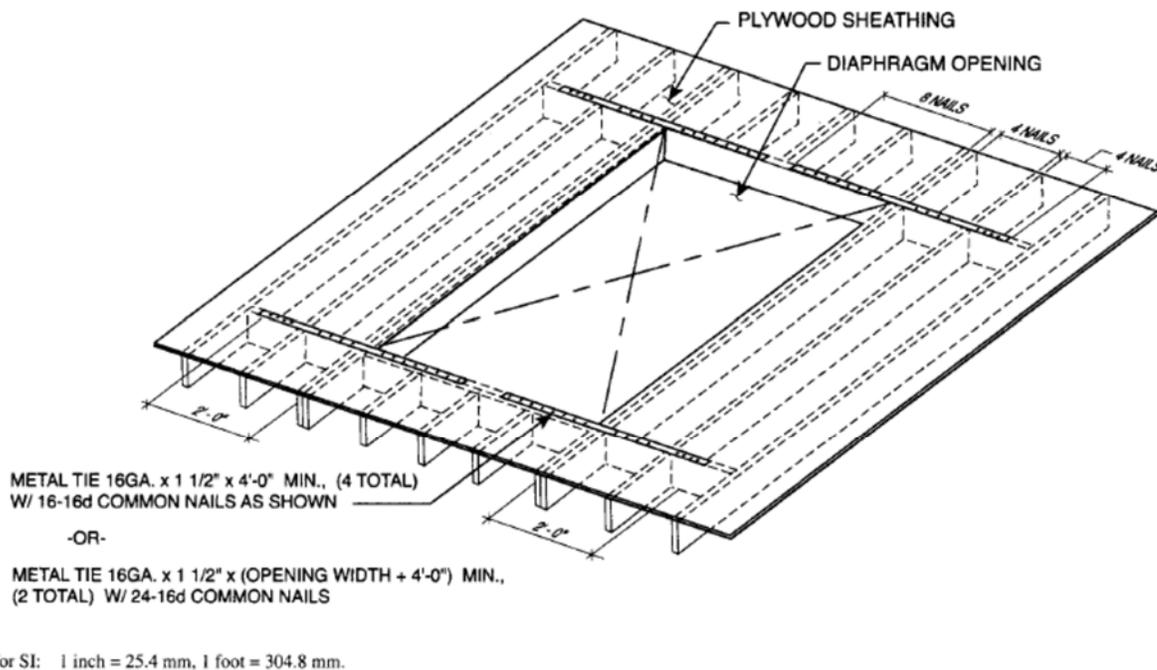
CONDITION	TOP-PLATE SPLICE LOCATION			
	Corners and intersecting walls		Butt joints in straight walls	
	Splice plate size	Minimum nails each side of joint	Splice plate size	Minimum nails each side of joint
Structures in SDC A-C	3" × 6" × 0.036" galvanized steel plate or equivalent	(6) 8d box (2½" × 0.113") nails	3' × 12" × 0.036" galvanized steel plate or equivalent	(12) 8d box (2½" × 0.113") nails

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

~~18.41.140 – Add CRC Section R503.2.4—Openings in horizontal diaphragms.~~

~~Section R503.2.4 is added to Chapter 5 of the California Residential Code to read as follows:~~

~~R503.2.4 Openings in horizontal diaphragms. Openings in horizontal diaphragms with a dimension perpendicular to the joist that is greater than 4 feet (1.2 m) shall be constructed in accordance with Figure R503.2.4.~~



- a. [Blockings shall be provided beyond headers.](#)
- b. [Metal ties not less than 0.058 inch \[1.47 mm \(16 galvanized gage\)\] by 1.5 inches \(38 mm\) wide with eight 16d common nails on each side of the header-joint intersection. The metal ties shall have a minimum yield of 33,000 psi \(227 MPa\).](#)
- c. [Openings in diaphragms shall be further limited in accordance with Section R301.2.2.2.5.](#)

**FIGURE R503.2.4**  
**OPENINGS IN HORIZONTAL DIAPHRAGMS**

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Building Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

Section R502.10 of the Code does not provide any prescriptive criteria to limit the maximum floor opening size nor does Section R503 provide any details to address the issue of shear transfer near larger floor openings. With the higher seismic demand placed on buildings and structures in this region, it is important to ensure that a complete load path is provided to reduce or eliminate potential damages caused by seismic forces. Requiring blocking with metal ties around larger floor openings and limiting opening size is consistent with the requirements of Section R301.2.2.2.5.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Geologic Condition – Amendment is necessary on the basis of a local geologic condition. The City of Long Beach is a densely populated city having buildings and structures constructed over or near a vast array of fault traces resulting from the active Newport-Inglewood fault system that is capable of producing a major earthquake. The proposed amendment requires blocking with metal ties around larger floor openings and limiting opening size to better limit personal injury and property damage as a result of geologic activity and therefore needs to be incorporated into the code to assure that new buildings and structures and additions or alterations to existing buildings or structures are designed and constructed in accordance with the scope and objectives of the California Residential Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.41.150 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

~~18.41.150—Amend CRC Table R602.3(2)—Alternate attachments to CRC Table R602.3(1).~~

~~Footnote b of Table R602.3(2) of the 2016 Edition of the California Residential Code is amended to read as follows:~~

~~b.—Staples shall have a minimum crown width of 7/16-inch on diameter except as noted. Use of staples in roof, floor, subfloor, and braced wall panels shall be prohibited in Seismic Design Category D<sub>0</sub>, D<sub>1</sub>, or D<sub>2</sub>.~~

18.41.150 – Amend CRC Table R602.3(1)—Fastening schedule.

Footnote k is added to Lines 19, 20, 23, 33, 34, 35, and 36 of Table R602.3(1) of the California Residential Code to read as follows:

**TABLE R602.3(1)  
FASTENING SCHEDULE**

ITEM	DESCRIPTION OF BUILDING ELEMENTS	NUMBER AND TYPE OF FASTENER <sup>a, b, c</sup>	SPACING AND LOCATION	
<u>19<sup>k</sup></u>	<u>1" x 6" sheathing to each bearing</u>	<u>3-8d box (2 1/2" x 0.113"); or 2-8d common (2 1/2" x 0.131"); or 2-10d box (3" x 0.128"); or 2 staples, 1" crown, 16 ga., 1 3/4" long</u>	<u>Face nail</u>	
<u>20<sup>k</sup></u>	<u>1" x 8" and wider sheathing to each bearing</u>	<u>3-8d box (2 1/2" x 0.113"); or 3-8d common (2 1/2" x 0.131"); or 3-10d box (3" x 0.128"); or 3 staples, 1" crown, 16 ga., 1 3/4" long</u>	<u>Face nail</u>	
	<u>Wider than 1" x 8"</u>	<u>4-8d box (2 1/2" x 0.113"); or 3-8d common (2 1/2" x 0.131"); or 3-10d box (3" x 0.128"); or 4 staples, 1" crown, 16 ga., 1 3/4" long</u>		
<u>Floor</u>				
<u>23<sup>k</sup></u>	<u>1" x 6" subfloor or less to each joist</u>	<u>3-8d box (2 1/2" x 0.113"); or 2-8d common (2 1/2" x 0.131"); or 3-10d box (3" x 0.128"); or 2 staples, 1" crown, 16 ga., 1 3/4" long</u>	<u>Face nail</u>	
<u>Other wall sheathing<sup>g</sup></u>				
<u>33<sup>k</sup></u>	<u>1/2" structural cellulose fiberboard sheathing</u>	<u>1 1/2" galvanized roofing nail, 7/16" head diameter, or 1 1/4" long 16 ga. staple with 7/16" or 1" crown</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>6</u>
<u>34<sup>k</sup></u>	<u>25/32" structural cellulose fiberboard sheathing</u>	<u>1 3/4" galvanized roofing nail, 7/16" head diameter, or 1 1/2" long 16 ga. staple with 7/16" or 1" crown</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>6</u>
<u>35<sup>k</sup></u>	<u>1/2" gypsum sheathing<sup>d</sup></u>	<u>1 1/2" galvanized roofing nail; staple galvanized, 1 1/2" long; 1 1/4" screws, Type W or S</u>	<u>7</u>	<u>7</u>
<u>36<sup>k</sup></u>	<u>5/8" gypsum sheathing<sup>d</sup></u>	<u>1 3/4" galvanized roofing nail; staple galvanized, 1 5/8" long; 1 3/8" screws, Type W or S</u>	<u>7</u>	<u>7</u>

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 mile per hour = 0.447 m/s; 1 ksi = 6.895 MPa.

- a. Nails are smooth-common, box or deformed shanks except where otherwise stated. Nails used for framing and sheathing connections shall have minimum average bending yield strengths as shown: 80 ksi for shank diameter of 0.192 inch (20d common nail), 90 ksi for shank diameters larger than 0.142 inch but not larger than 0.177 inch, and 100 ksi for shank diameters of 0.142 inch or less.
- b. Staples are 16 gage wire and have a minimum 7/16-inch on diameter crown width.
- c. Nails shall be spaced at not more than 6 inches on center at all supports where spans are 48 inches or greater.
- d. Four-foot by 8-foot or 4-foot by 9-foot panels shall be applied vertically.
- e. Spacing of fasteners not included in this table shall be based on Table R602.3(2).

- f. [For wood structural panel roof sheathing attached to gable end roof framing and to intermediate supports within 48 inches of roof edges and ridges, nails shall be spaced at 6 inches on center where the ultimate design wind speed is less than 130 mph and shall be spaced 4 inches on center where the ultimate design wind speed is 130 mph or greater but less than 140 mph.](#)
- g. [Gypsum sheathing shall conform to ASTM C1396 and shall be installed in accordance with GA 253. Fiberboard sheathing shall conform to ASTM C208.](#)
- h. [Spacing of fasteners on floor sheathing panel edges applies to panel edges supported by framing members and required blocking and at floor perimeters only. Spacing of fasteners on roof sheathing panel edges applies to panel edges supported by framing members and required blocking. Blocking of roof or floor sheathing panel edges perpendicular to the framing members need not be provided except as required by other provisions of this code. Floor perimeter shall be supported by framing members or solid blocking.](#)
- i. [Where a rafter is fastened to an adjacent parallel ceiling joist in accordance with this schedule, provide two toe nails on one side of the rafter and toe nails from the ceiling joist to top plate in accordance with this schedule. The toe nail on the opposite side of the rafter shall not be required.](#)
- j. [RSRS-01 is a Roof Sheathing Ring Shank nail meeting the specifications in ASTM F1667.](#)
- k. [Use of staples in braced wall panels shall be prohibited in Seismic Design Category D0, D1, or D2.](#)

## **RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State's code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Building Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

The Structural Engineers Association of Southern California (SEAOSC) and the Los Angeles City Joint Task Force that investigated the damages to buildings and structures during the 1994 Northridge Earthquake recommended reducing allowable shear values in wood structural panel shear walls or diaphragms that were not substantiated by cyclic testing. That recommendation was consistent with a report to the Governor from the Seismic Safety Commission of the State of California recommending that code requirements be "more thoroughly substantiated with testing." The allowable shear values for wood structural panel shear walls or diaphragms fastened with staples are based on monotonic testing and does not take into consideration that earthquake forces load shear wall or diaphragm in a repeating and fully reversible manner.

In September 2007, limited cyclic testing was conducted by a private engineering firm to determine if wood structural panels fastened with staples would exhibit the same behavior as the wood structural panels fastened with common nails. The test result revealed that wood structural panel fastened with staples appeared to be much lower in strength and stiffness than wood structural panels fastened with common nails. It was recommended that the use of staples as fasteners for wood structural panel shear walls or diaphragms not be permitted to resist seismic forces in structures assigned to Seismic Design Category D0, D1 and D2 unless it can be substantiated by cyclic testing.

## **FINDINGS:**

Local Geologic Condition – Amendment is necessary on the basis of a local geologic condition. The City of Long Beach is a densely populated city having buildings and structures constructed over or near a vast array of fault traces resulting from the active Newport-Inglewood fault system that is capable of producing a major earthquake. The proposed amendment limits the type of fasteners that can be used to better limit personal injury and property damage as a result of geologic activity and therefore needs to be incorporated into the code to assure that new buildings and structures and additions or alterations to existing buildings or structures are designed and constructed in accordance with the scope and objectives of the California Residential Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.41.160 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

~~18.41.160 Amend CRC Section R602.10.2.3 Minimum number of braced wall panels.~~

~~Section R602.10.2.3 of the 2016 Edition of the California Residential Code is amended to read as follows:~~

~~R602.10.2.3 Minimum number of braced wall panels. Braced wall lines with a length of 16 feet (4877 mm) or less shall have a minimum of two braced wall panels of any length or one braced wall panel equal to 48 inches (1219 mm) or more. Braced wall lines greater than 16 feet (4877 mm) shall have a minimum of two braced wall panels. No braced wall panel shall be less than 48 inches in length in Seismic Design Category D<sub>0</sub>, D<sub>1</sub>, or D<sub>2</sub>.~~

~~18.41.160 – Amend CRC Section 602.3.2 and Table 602.3.2—Top plate.~~

~~Exception in Section 602.3.2 and Table 602.3.2 of the California Residential Code is amended to read as follows:~~

~~Exception: In other than Seismic Design Category D<sub>0</sub>, D<sub>1</sub> or D<sub>2</sub>, a single top plate used as an alternative to a double top plate shall comply with the following:~~

- ~~1. The single top plate shall be tied at corners, intersecting walls, and at in-line splices in straight wall lines in accordance with Table R602.3.2.~~
- ~~2. The rafters or joists shall be centered over the studs with a tolerance of not more than 1 inch (25 mm).~~
- ~~3. Omission of the top plate is permitted over headers where the headers are adequately tied to adjacent wall sections in accordance with Table R602.3.2.~~

TABLE R602.3.2  
SINGLE TOP-PLATE SPLICE CONNECTION DETAILS

CONDITION	TOP-PLATE SPLICE LOCATION			
	Corners and intersecting walls		Butt joints in straight walls	
	Splice plate size	Minimum nails each side of joint	Splice plate size	Minimum nails each side of joint
Structures in SDC A-C	3" x 6" x 0.036" galvanized steel plate or equivalent	(6) 8d box (2 1/2" x 0.113") nails	3' x 12" x 0.036" galvanized steel plate or equivalent	(12) 8d box (2 1/2" x 0.113") nails

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Building Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

The cities and county of the Los Angeles region have taken extra measures to maintain the structural integrity of the framing of the shear wall system for buildings and structures subject to high seismic loads by eliminating single top plate construction. The performance of modern day braced wall panel construction is directly related to an adequate load path extending from the roof diaphragm to the foundation system. A single top plate is likely to be over nailed due to the nailing requirements at a rafter, stud, top plate splice, and braced wall panel edge in a single location. In addition, notching on a single top plate for plumbing, ventilation and electrical wiring may reduce the load transfer capacity of the plate without proper detailing. A majority of buildings and structures designed and built per the California Residential Code with a single top plate may not need structural observation and special inspections. The potential construction mistakes mentioned above could not be caught and corrected by knowledgeable engineers and inspectors, and could jeopardize structural performance of buildings and structures located in high seismic areas.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Geologic Condition – Amendment is necessary on the basis of a local geologic condition. The City of Long Beach is a densely populated city having buildings and structures constructed over or near a vast array of fault traces resulting from the active Newport-Inglewood fault system that is capable of producing a major earthquake. The proposed amendment prohibits the use of single top plate splice connection to better limit personal injury and property damage as a result of geologic activity and therefore needs to be incorporated into the code to assure that new buildings and structures and additions or alterations to existing buildings or structures are designed and constructed in accordance with the scope and objectives of the California Residential Code.

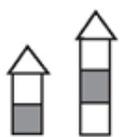
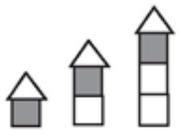
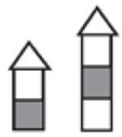
**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.41.170 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

~~18.41.170 Amend CRC Table R602.10.3(3) Bracing requirements.~~

~~Table R602.10.3(3) of the 2016 Edition of the California Residential Code is amended to read as follows:~~

**TABLE R602.10.3(3)  
BRACING REQUIREMENTS BASED ON SEISMIC DESIGN CATEGORY**

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SOIL CLASS D<sup>b</sup></li> <li>• WALL HEIGHT = 10 FEET</li> <li>• 10 PSF FLOOR DEAD LOAD</li> <li>• 15 PSF ROOF/CEILING DEAD LOAD</li> <li>• BRACED WALL LINE SPACING ≤ 25 FEET</li> </ul>			MINIMUM TOTAL LENGTH (FEET) OF BRACED WALL PANELS REQUIRED ALONG EACH BRACED WALL LINE <sup>a</sup>				
Seismic Design Category	Story Location	Braced Wall Line Length (feet) <sup>c</sup>	Method LIB <sup>d</sup>	Method GB <sup>f</sup>	Methods DWB, SFB, PBS, PCP, HPS, CS-SFB <sup>e, f</sup>	Method WSP	Methods CS-WSP, CS-G
C (townhouses only)		10	2.5	2.5	2.5	1.6	1.4
		20	5.0	5.0	5.0	3.2	2.7
		30	7.5	7.5	7.5	4.8	4.1
		40	10.0	10.0	10.0	6.4	5.4
		50	12.5	12.5	12.5	8.0	6.8
		10	NP	4.5	4.5	3.0	2.6
		20	NP	9.0	9.0	6.0	5.1
		30	NP	13.5	13.5	9.0	7.7
		40	NP	18.0	18.0	12.0	10.2
		50	NP	22.5	22.5	15.0	12.8
		10	NP	6.0	6.0	4.5	3.8
		20	NP	12.0	12.0	9.0	7.7
		30	NP	18.0	18.0	13.5	11.5
		40	NP	24.0	24.0	18.0	15.3
		50	NP	30.0	30.0	22.5	19.1
D <sub>0</sub>		10	NP	5.6	5.6	1.8	1.6
		20	NP	11.0	11.0	3.6	3.1
		30	NP	16.6	16.6	5.4	4.6
		40	NP	22.0	22.0	7.2	6.1
		50	NP	27.6	27.6	9.0	7.7
		10	NP	NP	NP	3.8	3.2
		20	NP	NP	NP	7.5	6.4
		30	NP	NP	NP	11.3	9.6
		40	NP	NP	NP	15.0	12.8
		50	NP	NP	NP	18.8	16.0
		10	NP	NP	NP	5.3	4.5
		20	NP	NP	NP	10.5	9.0
		30	NP	NP	NP	15.8	13.4
		40	NP	NP	NP	21.0	17.9
		50	NP	NP	NP	26.3	22.3

(continued)

TABLE R602.10.3(3)—continued  
BRACING REQUIREMENTS BASED ON SEISMIC DESIGN CATEGORY

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SOIL CLASS D<sup>b</sup></li> <li>• WALL HEIGHT = 10 FEET</li> <li>• 10 PSF FLOOR DEAD LOAD</li> <li>• 15 PSF ROOF/CEILING DEAD LOAD</li> <li>• BRACED WALL LINE SPACING ≤ 25 FEET</li> </ul>			MINIMUM TOTAL LENGTH (FEET) OF BRACED WALL PANELS REQUIRED ALONG EACH BRACED WALL LINE <sup>a</sup>				
Seismic Design Category	Story Location	Braced Wall Line Length (feet) <sup>c</sup>	Method LIB <sup>d</sup>	Method GB <sup>f</sup>	Methods DWB, SFB, PBS, PCP, HPS, CS-SFB <sup>e,f</sup>	Method WSP	Methods CS-WSP, CS-G
D <sub>1</sub>		10	NP	6.0	6.0	2.0	1.7
		20	NP	12.0	12.0	4.0	3.4
		30	NP	18.0	18.0	6.0	5.1
		40	NP	24.0	24.0	8.0	6.8
		50	NP	30.0	30.0	10.0	8.5
		10	NP	NP	NP	4.5	3.8
		20	NP	NP	NP	9.0	7.7
		30	NP	NP	NP	13.5	11.5
		40	NP	NP	NP	18.0	15.3
		50	NP	NP	NP	22.5	19.1
		10	NP	NP	NP	6.0	5.1
		20	NP	NP	NP	12.0	10.2
		30	NP	NP	NP	18.0	15.3
		40	NP	NP	NP	24.0	20.4
		50	NP	NP	NP	30.0	25.5
D <sub>2</sub>		10	NP	8.0	8.0	2.5	2.1
		20	NP	16.0	16.0	5.0	4.3
		30	NP	24.0	24.0	7.5	6.4
		40	NP	32.0	32.0	10.0	8.5
		50	NP	40.0	40.0	12.5	10.6
		10	NP	NP	NP	5.5	4.7
		20	NP	NP	NP	11.0	9.4
		30	NP	NP	NP	16.5	14.0
		40	NP	NP	NP	22.0	18.7
		50	NP	NP	NP	27.5	23.4
		10	NP	NP	NP	NP	NP
		20	NP	NP	NP	NP	NP
		30	NP	NP	NP	NP	NP
		40	NP	NP	NP	NP	NP
		50	NP	NP	NP	NP	NP
	Cripple wall below one- or two-story dwelling	10	NP	NP	NP	7.5	6.4
		20	NP	NP	NP	15.0	12.8
		30	NP	NP	NP	22.5	19.1
		40	NP	NP	NP	30.0	25.5
		50	NP	NP	NP	37.5	31.9

- a. Linear interpolation shall be permitted.
- b. Wall bracing lengths are based on a soil site class "D." Interpolation of bracing length between the  $S_{ds}$  values associated with the seismic design categories shall be permitted when a site-specific  $S_{ds}$  value is determined in accordance with Section 1613.3 of the *International Building Code*.
- c. Where the braced wall line length is greater than 50 feet, braced wall lines shall be permitted to be divided into shorter segments having lengths of 50 feet or less, and the amount of bracing within each segment shall be in accordance with this table.
- d. Method LIB shall have gypsum board fastened to not less than one side with nails or screws in accordance with Table R602.3(1) for exterior sheathing or Table R702.3.5 for interior gypsum board. Spacing of fasteners at panel edges shall not exceed 8 inches.
- e. Method CS-SFB does not apply in Seismic Design Categories D<sub>0</sub>, D<sub>1</sub> and D<sub>2</sub>.
- f. Methods GB and PCP braced wall panel h/w ratio shall not exceed 1:1 in SDC D<sub>0</sub>, D<sub>1</sub> or D<sub>2</sub>. Methods DWB, SFB, PBS, and HPS are not permitted in SDC D<sub>0</sub>, D<sub>1</sub> or D<sub>2</sub>.

[18.41.170 – Amend CRC Table R602.3\(2\)—Alternate attachments to CRC Table R602.3\(1\).](#)

[Footnote b of Table R602.3\(2\) of the California Residential Code is amended to read as follows:](#)

[b. Staples shall have a minimum crown width of 7/16-inch on diameter except as noted. Use of staples in roof, floor, subfloor, and braced wall panels shall be prohibited in Seismic Design Category D<sub>0</sub>, D<sub>1</sub>, or D<sub>2</sub>.](#)

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State's code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Building Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

The Structural Engineers Association of Southern California (SEAOSC) and the Los Angeles City Joint Task Force that investigated the damages to buildings and structures during the 1994 Northridge Earthquake recommended reducing allowable shear values in wood structural panel shear walls or diaphragms that were not substantiated by cyclic testing. That recommendation was consistent with a report to the Governor from the Seismic Safety Commission of the State of California recommending that code requirements be "more thoroughly substantiated with testing." The allowable shear values for wood structural panel shear walls or diaphragms fastened with staples are based on monotonic testing and does not take into consideration that earthquake forces load shear wall or diaphragm in a repeating and fully reversible manner.

In September 2007, limited cyclic testing was conducted by a private engineering firm to determine if wood structural panels fastened with staples would exhibit the same behavior as the wood structural panels fastened with common nails. The test result revealed that wood structural panel fastened with staples appeared to be much lower in strength and stiffness than wood structural panels fastened with common nails. It was recommended that the use of staples as fasteners for wood structural panel shear walls or diaphragms not be permitted to resist seismic forces in structures assigned to Seismic Design Category D<sub>0</sub>, D<sub>1</sub> and D<sub>2</sub> unless it can be substantiated by cyclic testing.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Geologic Condition – Amendment is necessary on the basis of a local geologic condition. The City of Long Beach is a densely populated city having buildings and structures constructed over or near a vast array of fault traces resulting from the active Newport-Inglewood fault system that is capable of producing a major earthquake. The proposed amendment limit the use staples in high seismic region to better limit personal injury and property damage as a result of geologic activity and therefore needs to be incorporated into the code to assure that new buildings and structures and additions or alterations to existing buildings or structures are designed and constructed in accordance with the scope and objectives of the California Residential Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.41.180 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

~~18.41.180 Amend CRC Table R602.10.4 Bracing methods.~~

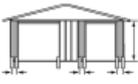
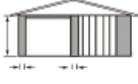
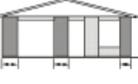
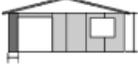
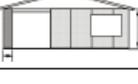
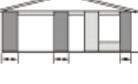
~~Table R602.10.4 of the 2016 Edition of the California Residential Code is amended to read as follows:~~

**TABLE R602.10.4  
BRACING METHODS <sup>f, g</sup>**

METHODS, MATERIAL	MINIMUM THICKNESS	FIGURE	CONNECTION CRITERIA <sup>a</sup>		
			Fasteners	Spacing	
Intermittent Bracing Method	<b>LIB</b> Let-in-bracing	1 x 4 wood or approved metal straps at 45° to 60° angles for maximum 16" stud spacing		Wood: 2-8d common nails or 3-8d (2 1/2" long x 0.113" dia.) nails  Metal strap: per manufacturer	Wood: per stud and top and bottom plates  Metal: per manufacturer
	<b>DWB</b> Diagonal wood boards	3/4" (1" nominal) for maximum 24" stud spacing		2-8d (2 1/2" long x 0.113" dia.) nails or 2 - 1 3/4" long staples	Per stud
	<b>WSP</b> Wood structural panel (See Section R604)	15/32"		8d (2 1/2" long x 0.113" dia.) nails 3/8" edge distance to panel edge	6" edges 12" field
	<b>BV-WSP<sup>b</sup></b> Wood Structural Panels with Stone or Masonry Veneer (See Section R602.10.6.5)	7/16"	See Figure R602.10.6.5	8d common (2 1/2" x 0.131) nails	4" at panel edges 12" at intermediate supports 4" at braced wall panel end posts
	<b>SFB</b> Structural fiberboard sheathing	1/2" or 25/32" for maximum 16" stud spacing		1 1/2" long x 0.12" dia. (for 1/2" thick sheathing) 1 3/4" long x 0.12" dia. (for 25/32" thick sheathing) galvanized roofing nails or 8d common (2 1/2" long x 0.131" dia.) nails	3" edges 6" field
	<b>GB</b> Gypsum board	1/2"		Nails or screws per Table R602.3(1) for exterior locations  Nails or screws per Table R702.3.5 for interior locations	For all braced wall panel locations: 7" edges (including top and bottom plates) 7" field
	<b>PBS</b> Particleboard sheathing (See Section R605)	3/8" or 1/2" for maximum 16" stud spacing		For 3/8", 6d common (2" long x 0.113" dia.) nails For 1/2", 8d common (2 1/2" long x 0.131" dia.) nails	3" edges 6" field
	<b>PCP</b> Portland cement plaster	See Section R703.6 for maximum 16" stud spacing		1 1/2" long, 11 gage, 7/16" dia. head nails or 7/8" long, 16 gage staples	6" o.c. on all framing members
	<b>HPS</b> Hardboard panel siding	7/16" for maximum 16" stud spacing		0.092" dia., 0.225" dia. head nails with length to accommodate 1 1/2" penetration into studs	4" edges 8" field
	<b>ABW</b> Alternate braced wall	3/8"		See Section R602.10.6.1	See Section R602.10.6.1

(continued)

**TABLE R602.10.4  
BRACING METHODS <sup>f, g</sup>**

METHODS, MATERIAL	MINIMUM THICKNESS	FIGURE	CONNECTION CRITERIA <sup>a</sup>	
			Fasteners	Spacing
Intermittent Bracing Methods	<b>PFH</b> Portal frame with hold-downs		See Section R602.10.6.2	See Section R602.10.6.2
	<b>PFG</b> Portal frame at garage		See Section R602.10.6.3	See Section R602.10.6.3
Continuous Sheathing Methods	<b>CS-WSP</b> Continuously sheathed wood structural panel		8d (2 1/2" long x 0.113" dia.) nails 3/8" edge distance to panel edge	6" edges 12" field
	<b>CS-G<sup>b, c</sup></b> Continuously sheathed wood structural panel adjacent to garage openings		See Method CS-WSP	See Method CS-WSP
	<b>CS-PF</b> Continuously sheathed portal frame		See Section R602.10.6.4	See Section R602.10.6.4
	<b>CS-SFB<sup>d</sup></b> Continuously sheathed structural fiberboard		1 1/2" long x 0.12" dia. (for 1/2" thick sheathing) 1 3/4" long x 0.12" dia. (for 25/32" thick sheathing) galvanized roofing nails or 8d common (2 1/2" long x 0.131" dia.) nails	3" edges 6" field

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 degree = 0.0175 rad, 1 pound per square foot = 47.8 N/m<sup>2</sup>, 1 mile per hour = 0.447 m/s.

- a. Adhesive attachment of wall sheathing, including Method GB, shall not be permitted in Seismic Design Categories C, D<sub>0</sub>, D<sub>1</sub> and D<sub>2</sub>.
- b. Applies to panels next to garage door opening where supporting gable end wall or roof load only. Shall only be used on one wall of the garage. In Seismic Design Categories D<sub>0</sub>, D<sub>1</sub> and D<sub>2</sub> roof covering dead load shall not exceed 3 psf.
- c. Garage openings adjacent to a Method CS-G panel shall be provided with a header in accordance with Table R602.5(1). A full-height clear opening shall not be permitted adjacent to a Method CS-G panel.
- d. Method CS-SFB does not apply in Seismic Design Categories D<sub>0</sub>, D<sub>1</sub> and D<sub>2</sub>.
- e. Method applies to detached one- and two-family dwellings in Seismic Design Categories D<sub>0</sub> through D<sub>2</sub> only.
- f. Methods GB and PCP braced wall panel h/w ratio shall not exceed 1:1 in Seismic Design Categories D<sub>0</sub>, D<sub>1</sub> or D<sub>2</sub>. Method s LIB, DWB, SFB, PBS, HPS and PFG are not permitted in Seismic Design Categories D<sub>0</sub>, D<sub>1</sub> or D<sub>2</sub>.
- g. Use of staples in braced wall panels shall be prohibited in Seismic Design Categories D<sub>0</sub>, D<sub>1</sub> or D<sub>2</sub>.

**18.41.180 – Amend CRC Section R602.10.2.3—Minimum number of braced wall panels.**

Section R602.10.2.3 of the California Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

R602.10.2.3 Minimum number of braced wall panels. Braced wall lines with a length of 16 feet (4877 mm) or less shall have a minimum of two braced wall panels of any length or one braced wall panel equal to 48 inches (1219 mm) or more. Braced wall lines greater than 16 feet (4877 mm) shall have a minimum of two braced wall panels. No braced wall panel shall be less than 48 inches in length in Seismic Design Category D<sub>0</sub>, D<sub>1</sub>, or D<sub>2</sub>.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Building Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

Plywood shear walls with high aspect ratio experienced many failures during the Northridge Earthquake. This proposed amendment specifies a minimum braced wall length to meet an aspect ratio consistent with other sections of the California Residential Code as to provide a uniform standard of construction for designers and buildings to follow. This is intended to improve the performance level of buildings and structures that are subject to the higher seismic demands and reduce and limit potential damages to property. This proposed amendment reflects the recommendations by the Structural Engineers Association of Southern California (SEAOSC) and the Los Angeles City Joint Task Force that investigated the poor performance observed in 1994 Northridge Earthquake. This proposed amendment is consistent with an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles for the California Residential Code.

**FINDINGS:**

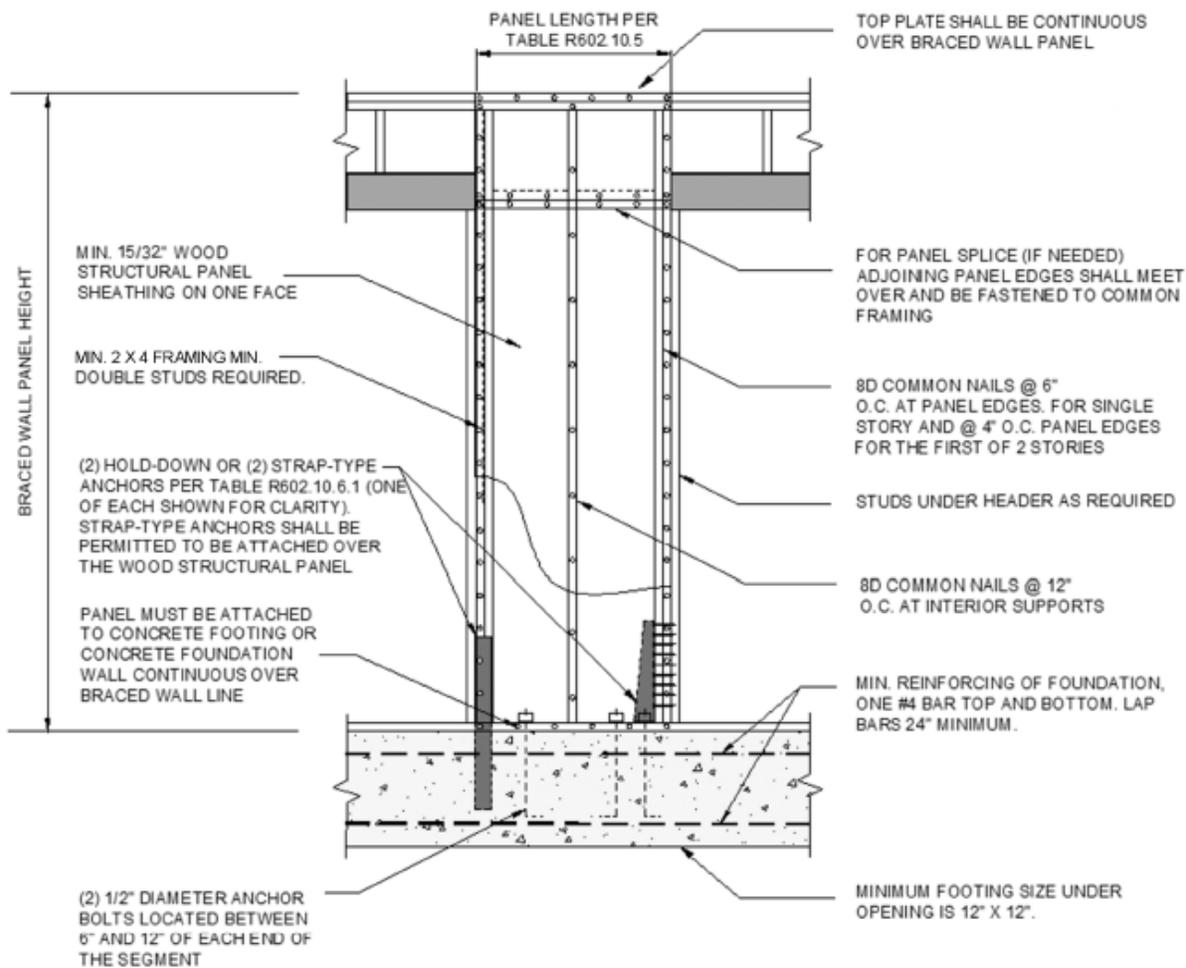
Local Geologic Condition – Amendment is necessary on the basis of a local geologic condition. The City of Long Beach is a densely populated city having buildings and structures constructed over or near a vast array of fault traces resulting from the active Newport-Inglewood fault system that is capable of producing a major earthquake. The proposed amendment requires a minimum braced wall length in high seismic region to better limit personal injury and property damage as a result of geologic activity and therefore needs to be incorporated into the code to assure that new buildings and structures and additions or alterations to existing buildings or structures are designed and constructed in accordance with the scope and objectives of the California Residential Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.41.190 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

~~18.41.190—Amend CRC Figure R602.10.6.1—Method ABW: Alternate braced wall panel.~~

~~Figure R602.10.6.1 of the 2016 Edition of the California Residential Code is amended to read as follows:~~



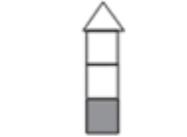
For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm.

**FIGURE R602.10.6.1  
METHOD ABW—ALTERNATE BRACED WALL PANEL**

~~18.41.190 – Amend CRC Table R602.10.3(3)—Bracing requirements.~~

~~Table R602.10.3(3) of the California Residential Code is amended to read as follows:~~

TABLE R602.10.3(3)  
BRACING REQUIREMENTS BASED ON SEISMIC DESIGN CATEGORY

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SOIL CLASS D<sup>b</sup></li> <li>• WALL HEIGHT = 10 FEET</li> <li>• 10 PSF FLOOR DEAD LOAD</li> <li>• 15 PSF ROOF/CEILING DEAD LOAD</li> <li>• BRACED WALL LINE SPACING ≤ 25 FEET</li> </ul>			MINIMUM TOTAL LENGTH (FEET) OF BRACED WALL PANELS REQUIRED ALONG EACH BRACED WALL LINE <sup>a</sup>				
Seismic Design Category	Story Location	Braced Wall Line Length (feet) <sup>c</sup>	Method LIB <sup>d</sup>	Method GB <sup>e</sup>	Methods DWB, SFB, PBS, PCP, HPS, CS-SFB <sup>f</sup>	Method WSP	Methods CS-WSP, CS-G, CS-PF
C (townhouses only)		10	2.5	2.5	2.5	1.6	1.4
		20	5.0	5.0	5.0	3.2	2.7
		30	7.5	7.5	7.5	4.8	4.1
		40	10.0	10.0	10.0	6.4	5.4
		50	12.5	12.5	12.5	8.0	6.8
		10	NP	4.5	4.5	3.0	2.6
		20	NP	9.0	9.0	6.0	5.1
		30	NP	13.5	13.5	9.0	7.7
		40	NP	18.0	18.0	12.0	10.2
		50	NP	22.5	22.5	15.0	12.8
		10	NP	6.0	6.0	4.5	3.8
		20	NP	12.0	12.0	9.0	7.7
		30	NP	18.0	18.0	13.5	11.5
		40	NP	24.0	24.0	18.0	15.3
		50	NP	30.0	30.0	22.5	19.1
D <sub>0</sub>		10	NP	5.6	5.6	1.8	1.6
		20	NP	11.0	11.0	3.6	3.1
		30	NP	16.6	16.6	5.4	4.6
		40	NP	22.0	22.0	7.2	6.1
		50	NP	27.6	27.6	9.0	7.7
		10	NP	NP	NP	3.8	3.2
		20	NP	NP	NP	7.5	6.4
		30	NP	NP	NP	11.3	9.6
		40	NP	NP	NP	15.0	12.8
		50	NP	NP	NP	18.8	16.0
		10	NP	NP	NP	5.3	4.5
		20	NP	NP	NP	10.5	9.0
		30	NP	NP	NP	15.8	13.4
		40	NP	NP	NP	21.0	17.9
		50	NP	NP	NP	26.3	22.3

(continued)

TABLE R602.10.3(3)—continued  
BRACING REQUIREMENTS BASED ON SEISMIC DESIGN CATEGORY

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SOIL CLASS D<sup>b</sup></li> <li>• WALL HEIGHT = 10 FEET</li> <li>• 10 PSF FLOOR DEAD LOAD</li> <li>• 15 PSF ROOF/CEILING DEAD LOAD</li> <li>• BRACED WALL LINE SPACING ≤ 25 FEET</li> </ul>			MINIMUM TOTAL LENGTH (FEET) OF BRACED WALL PANELS REQUIRED ALONG EACH BRACED WALL LINE <sup>a, f</sup>				
Seismic Design Category	Story Location	Braced Wall Line Length (feet) <sup>g</sup>	Method LIB <sup>h</sup>	Method GB <sup>e</sup>	Methods DWB, SFB, PBS, PCP, HPS, CS-SFB <sup>i, j</sup>	Method WSP	Methods CS-WSP, CS-G, CS-PF
D <sub>1</sub>		10	NP	6.0	6.0	2.0	1.7
		20	NP	12.0	12.0	4.0	3.4
		30	NP	18.0	18.0	6.0	5.1
		40	NP	24.0	24.0	8.0	6.8
		50	NP	30.0	30.0	10.0	8.5
		10	NP	NP	NP	4.5	3.8
		20	NP	NP	NP	9.0	7.7
		30	NP	NP	NP	13.5	11.5
		40	NP	NP	NP	18.0	15.3
		50	NP	NP	NP	22.5	19.1
		10	NP	NP	NP	6.0	5.1
		20	NP	NP	NP	12.0	10.2
		30	NP	NP	NP	18.0	15.3
		40	NP	NP	NP	24.0	20.4
		50	NP	NP	NP	30.0	25.5
D <sub>2</sub>		10	NP	8.0	8.0	2.5	2.1
		20	NP	16.0	16.0	5.0	4.3
		30	NP	24.0	24.0	7.5	6.4
		40	NP	32.0	32.0	10.0	8.5
		50	NP	40.0	40.0	12.5	10.6
		10	NP	NP	NP	5.5	4.7
		20	NP	NP	NP	11.0	9.4
		30	NP	NP	NP	16.5	14.0
		40	NP	NP	NP	22.0	18.7
		50	NP	NP	NP	27.5	23.4
		10	NP	NP	NP	NP	NP
		20	NP	NP	NP	NP	NP
		30	NP	NP	NP	NP	NP
		40	NP	NP	NP	NP	NP
		50	NP	NP	NP	NP	NP
	Cripple wall below one- or two-story dwelling	10	NP	NP	NP	7.5	6.4
		20	NP	NP	NP	15.0	12.8
		30	NP	NP	NP	22.5	19.1
		40	NP	NP	NP	30.0	25.5
		50	NP	NP	NP	37.5	31.9

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 pound per square foot = 0.0479 kPa.

NP = Not Permitted.

- a. Linear interpolation shall be permitted.
- b. Wall bracing lengths are based on a soil site class "D." Interpolation of bracing length between the  $S_{ds}$  values associated with the seismic design categories shall be permitted when a site-specific  $S_{ds}$  value is determined in accordance with Section 1613.2 of the *International Building Code*.
- c. Where the braced wall line length is greater than 50 feet, braced wall lines shall be permitted to be divided into shorter segments having lengths of 50 feet or less, and the amount of bracing within each segment shall be in accordance with this table.
- d. Method LIB shall have gypsum board fastened to not less than one side with nails or screws in accordance with Table R602.3(1) for exterior sheathing or Table R702.3.5 for interior gypsum board. Spacing of fasteners at panel edges shall not exceed 8 inches.
- e. Methods PFG and CS-SFB do not apply in Seismic Design Categories D<sub>0</sub>, D<sub>1</sub> and D<sub>2</sub>.
- f. Where more than one bracing method is used, mixing methods shall be in accordance with Section R602.10.4.1.
- g. Methods GB and PCP braced wall panel h/w ratio shall not exceed 1:1 in SDC D<sub>0</sub>, D<sub>1</sub> and D<sub>2</sub>. Methods DWB, SFB, PBS, and HPS are not permitted in D<sub>0</sub>, D<sub>1</sub> and D<sub>2</sub>.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Building Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

Due to the high geologic activities in the Southern California area and the expected higher level of performance on buildings and structures, this proposed local amendment increase the length and limits the location where shear walls sheathed with lath, plaster or gypsum board are used in multi-level buildings. In addition, shear walls sheathed with other materials are prohibited in Seismic Design Category D<sub>0</sub>, D<sub>1</sub> and D<sub>2</sub> to be consistent with the design limitation for similar shear walls found in the California Building Code. The poor performance of such shear walls in the 1994 Northridge Earthquake was investigated by the Structural Engineers Association of Southern California (SEAOSC) and the Los Angeles City Task Force and formed the basis for this proposed amendment. Considering that shear walls sheathed with lath, plaster or gypsum board are less ductile than steel moment frames or wood structural panel shear walls, the cities and county of the Los Angeles region has taken the necessary measures to limit the potential structural damage that may be caused by the use of such walls at the lower level of multi-level building that are subject to higher levels of seismic loads.

**FINDINGS:**

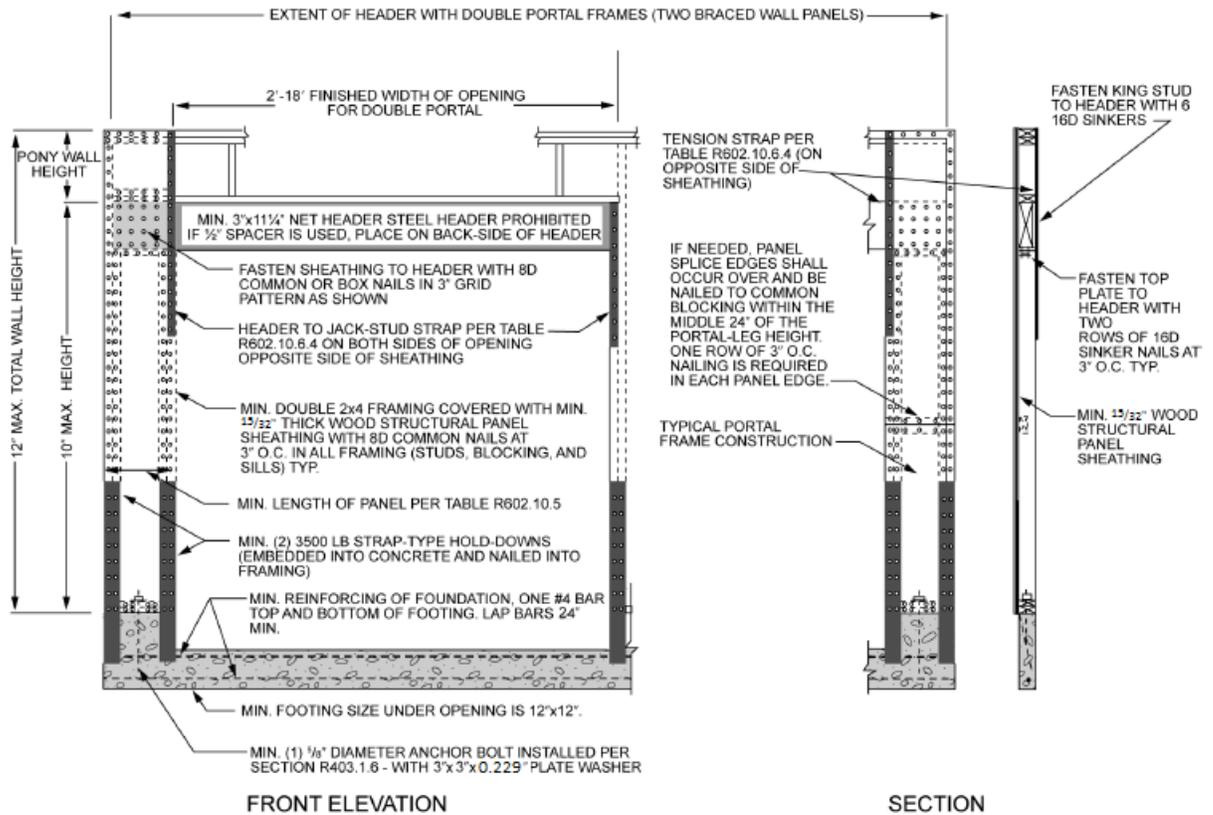
Local Geologic Condition – Amendment is necessary on the basis of a local geologic condition. The City of Long Beach is a densely populated city having buildings and structures constructed over or near a vast array of fault traces resulting from the active Newport-Inglewood fault system that is capable of producing a major earthquake. The proposed amendment requires a minimum braced wall length and type in high seismic region to better limit personal injury and property damage as a result of geologic activity and therefore needs to be incorporated into the code to assure that new buildings and structures and additions or alterations to existing buildings or structures are designed and constructed in accordance with the scope and objectives of the California Residential Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.41.200 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.41.200 Amend CRC Figure R602.10.6.2 Method PFH: Portal frame with hold-downs

Figure R602.10.6.2 of the 2016 Edition of the California Residential Code is amended to read as follows:



For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

**FIGURE R602.10.6.2  
METHOD PFH—PORTAL FRAME WITH HOLD-DOWNS  
AT DETACHED GARAGE OPENINGS**

18.41.200 – Amend CRC Table R602.10.4—Bracing methods.

Table R602.10.4 of the California Residential Code is amended to read as follows:

**TABLE R602.10.4  
BRACING METHODS <sup>1</sup>**

METHODS, MATERIAL	MINIMUM THICKNESS	FIGURE	CONNECTION CRITERIA <sup>a</sup>		
			Fasteners	Spacing	
Intermittent Bracing Methods	<b>LIB</b> Let-in-bracing	1 x 4 wood or approved metal straps at 45° to 60° angles for maximum 16" stud spacing		Wood: 2-8d common nails or 3-8d (2 1/2" long x 0.113" dia.) nails Metal strap: per manufacturer	Wood: per stud and top and bottom plates Metal: per manufacturer
	<b>DWB</b> Diagonal wood boards	3/4" (1" nominal) for maximum 24" stud spacing		2-8d (2 1/2" long x 0.113" dia.) nails or 2 - 1 1/4" long staples	Per stud
	<b>WSP</b> Wood structural panel (See Section R604)	15/32"		8d common (2 1/2" x 0.131) nails 3/8" edge distance to panel edge	6" edges 12" field
	<b>BV-WSP<sup>b</sup></b> Wood structural panels with stone or masonry veneer (See Section R602.10.6.5)	7/16"	See Figure R602.10.6.5	8d common (2 1/2" x 0.131) nails	4" at panel edges 12" at intermediate supports 4" at braced wall panel end posts
	<b>SFB</b> Structural fiberboard sheathing	1/2" or 25/32" for maximum 16" stud spacing		1 1/2" long x 0.12" dia. (for 1/2" thick sheathing) 1 1/4" long x 0.12" dia. (for 25/32" thick sheathing) galvanized roofing nails	3" edges 6" field
	<b>GB</b> Gypsum board	1/2"		Nails or screws per Table R602.3(1) for exterior locations Nails or screws per Table R702.3.5 for interior locations	For all braced wall panel locations: 7" edges (including top and bottom plates) 7" field
	<b>PBS</b> Particleboard sheathing (See Section R605)	3/8" or 1/2" for maximum 16" stud spacing		For 3/8", 6d common (2" long x 0.113" dia.) nails For 1/2", 8d common (2 1/2" long x 0.131" dia.) nails	3" edges 6" field
	<b>PCP</b> Portland cement plaster	See Section R703.7 for maximum 16" stud spacing		1 1/2" long, 11 gage, 7/16" dia. head nails or 7/8" long, 16 gage staples <sup>2</sup>	6" o.c. on all framing members
	<b>HPS</b> Hardboard panel siding	7/16" for maximum 16" stud spacing		0.092" dia., 0.225" dia. head nails with length to accommodate 1 1/2" penetration into studs	4" edges 8" field
	<b>ABW</b> Alternate braced wall	3/8"		See Section R602.10.6.1	See Section R602.10.6.1

(continued)

TABLE R602.10.4—continued  
BRACING METHODS<sup>1</sup>

METHODS, MATERIAL	MINIMUM THICKNESS	FIGURE	CONNECTION CRITERIA*	
			Fasteners	Spacing
Intermittent Bracing Methods	PFH Portal frame with hold-downs		See Section R602.10.6.2	See Section R602.10.6.2
	PFG Portal frame at garage		See Section R602.10.6.3	See Section R602.10.6.3
Continuous Sheathing Methods	CS-WSP Continuously sheathed wood structural panel		8d common (2 1/2"x0.131) nails 3/8" edge distance to panel edge	6" edges 12" field
	CS-G <sup>b,c</sup> Continuously sheathed wood structural panel adjacent to garage openings		See Method CS-WSP	See Method CS-WSP
	CS-PF Continuously sheathed portal frame		See Section R602.10.6.4	See Section R602.10.6.4
	CS-SFB <sup>d,f</sup> Continuously sheathed structural fiberboard		1 1/2" long x 0.12" dia. (for 1/2" thick sheathing) 1 1/2" long x 0.12" dia. (for 5/8" thick sheathing) galvanized roofing nails	3" edges 6" field

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 degree = 0.0175 rad, 1 pound per square foot = 47.8 N/m<sup>2</sup>, 1 mile per hour = 0.447 m/s.

- a. Adhesive attachment of wall sheathing, including Method GB, shall not be permitted in Seismic Design Categories C, D<sub>0</sub>, D<sub>1</sub> and D<sub>2</sub>.
- b. Applies to panels next to garage door opening where supporting gable end wall or roof load only. Shall only be used on one wall of the garage. In Seismic Design Categories D<sub>0</sub>, D<sub>1</sub> and D<sub>2</sub>, roof covering dead load shall not exceed 3 psf.
- c. Garage openings adjacent to a Method CS-G panel shall be provided with a header in accordance with Table R602.5(1). A full-height clear opening shall not be permitted adjacent to a Method CS-G panel.
- d. Method CS-SFB does not apply in Seismic Design Categories D<sub>0</sub>, D<sub>1</sub> and D<sub>2</sub>.
- e. Method applies to detached one- and two-family dwellings in Seismic Design Categories D<sub>0</sub> through D<sub>2</sub> only.
- f. Methods GB and PCP braced wall panel h/w ratio shall not exceed 1:1 in SDC D<sub>0</sub>, D<sub>1</sub>, or D<sub>2</sub>. Methods LIB, DWB, SFB, PBS, HPS, and PFG are not permitted in SDC D<sub>0</sub>, D<sub>1</sub>, or D<sub>2</sub>.
- g. Use of staples in braced wall panels shall be prohibited in SDC D<sub>0</sub>, D<sub>1</sub>, or D<sub>2</sub>.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State's code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Building Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

3/8" thick 3 ply-plywood shear walls experienced many failures during the Northridge Earthquake. Box nails were observed to cause massive and multiple failures of the typical 3/8" thick 3-ply plywood during the Northridge Earthquake. This proposed amendment specifies minimum sheathing thickness, nail size and spacing so as to provide a uniform standard of construction for designers and buildings to follow. This is intended to improve the performance level of buildings and structures that are subject to the higher seismic demands and reduce and limit potential damages to property. This proposed amendment reflects the recommendations by the Structural Engineers Association of Southern California (SEAOSC) and the Los Angeles City Joint Task Force that investigated the poor performance observed in 1994 Northridge Earthquake.

In September 2007, limited cyclic testing was conducted by a private engineering firm to determine if wood structural panels fastened with staples would exhibit the same behavior as the wood structural panels fastened with common nails. The test result revealed that wood structural panel fastened with staples appeared to be much lower in strength and stiffness than wood structural panels fastened with common nails. It was recommended that the use of staples as fasteners for wood structural panel shear walls or diaphragms not be permitted to resist seismic forces in structures assigned to Seismic Design Category D<sub>0</sub>, D<sub>1</sub> and D<sub>2</sub> unless it can be substantiated by cyclic testing.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Geologic Condition – Amendment is necessary on the basis of a local geologic condition. The City of Long Beach is a densely populated city having buildings and structures constructed over or near a vast array of fault traces resulting from the active Newport-Inglewood fault system that is capable of producing a major earthquake. The proposed amendment requires a minimum braced wall length and type in high seismic region to better limit personal injury and property damage as a result of geologic activity and therefore needs to be incorporated into the code to assure that new buildings and structures and additions or alterations to existing buildings or structures are designed and constructed in accordance with the scope and objectives of the California Residential Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.41.210 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

~~18.41.210 Amend CRC Table R602.10.5 Minimum length of braced wall panels.~~

~~Table R602.10.5 of the 2016 Edition of the California Residential Code is amended to read as follows:~~

**TABLE R602.10.5  
MINIMUM LENGTH OF BRACED WALL PANELS**

METHOD (See Table R602.10.4)		MINIMUM LENGTH <sup>a</sup> (inches)					CONTRIBUTING LENGTH (inches)
		Wall Height					
		8 feet	9 feet	10 feet	11 feet	12 feet	
DWB, WSP, SFB, PBS, PCP, HPS, BV-WSP		48	48	48	53	58	Actual <sup>b</sup>
GB		48	48	48	53	58	Double sided = Actual Single sided = 0.5 × Actual
LIB		55	62	69	NP	NP	Actual <sup>b</sup>
ABW	SDC A, B and C, ultimate design wind speed < 140 mph	28	32	34	38	42	48
	SDC D <sub>0</sub> , D <sub>1</sub> and D <sub>2</sub> , ultimate design wind speed < 140 mph	32	32	34	NP	NP	
PFH	Supporting roof only	24	24	24	24 <sup>c</sup>	24 <sup>c</sup>	48
	Supporting one story and roof	24	24	24	27 <sup>c</sup>	29 <sup>c</sup>	48
PFG		24	27	30	33 <sup>d</sup>	36 <sup>d</sup>	1.5 × Actual <sup>b</sup>
CS-G		24	27	30	33	36	Actual <sup>b</sup>
CS-PF	SDC A, B and C	16	18	20	22 <sup>e</sup>	24 <sup>e</sup>	1.5 × Actual <sup>b</sup>
	SDC D <sub>0</sub> , D <sub>1</sub> and D <sub>2</sub>	24	24	24	24 <sup>e</sup>	24 <sup>e</sup>	Actual <sup>b</sup>
CS-WSP, CS-SFB	Adjacent clear opening height (inches)						Actual <sup>b</sup>
	≤ 64	24	27	30	33	36	
	68	26	27	30	33	36	
	72	27	27	30	33	36	
	76	30	29	30	33	36	
	80	32	30	30	33	36	
	84	35	32	32	33	36	
	88	38	35	33	33	36	
	92	43	37	35	35	36	
	96	48	41	38	36	36	
	100	—	44	40	38	38	
	104	—	49	43	40	39	
	108	—	54	46	43	41	
	112	—	—	50	45	43	
	116	—	—	55	48	45	
	120	—	—	60	52	48	
	124	—	—	—	56	51	
	128	—	—	—	61	54	
132	—	—	—	66	58		
136	—	—	—	—	62		
140	—	—	—	—	66		
144	—	—	—	—	72		

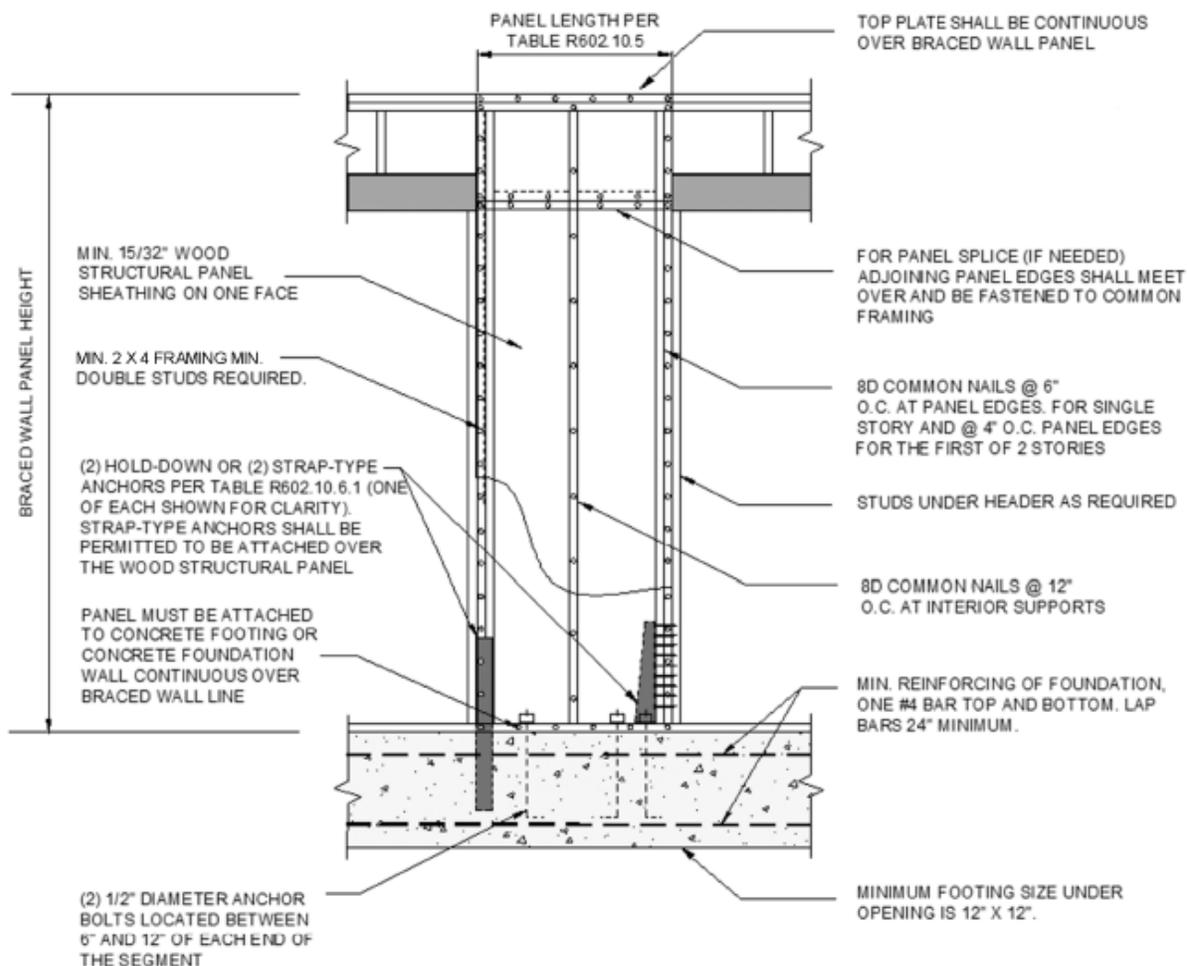
For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 mile per hour = 0.447 m/s.

NP = Not Permitted.

- a. Linear interpolation shall be permitted.
- b. Use the actual length where it is greater than or equal to the minimum length.
- c. Maximum header height for PFH is 10 feet in accordance with Figure R602.10.6.2, but wall height shall be permitted to be increased to 12 feet with pony wall.
- d. Maximum opening height for PFG is 10 feet in accordance with Figure R602.10.6.3, but wall height shall be permitted to be increased to 12 feet with pony wall.
- e. Maximum opening height for CS-PF is 10 feet in accordance with Figure R602.10.6.4, but wall height shall be permitted to be increased to 12 feet with pony wall.

18.41.210 – Amend CRC Figure R602.10.6.1—Method ABW: Alternate braced wall panel.

Figure R602.10.6.1 of the California Residential Code is amended to read as follows:



For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm.

**FIGURE R602.10.6.1  
METHOD ABW—ALTERNATE BRACED WALL PANEL**

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Building Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

3/8” thick 3 ply-plywood shear walls experienced many failures during the Northridge Earthquake. Box nails were observed to cause massive and multiple failures of the typical 3/8” thick 3-ply plywood during the Northridge Earthquake. This proposed amendment specifies minimum sheathing thickness, nail size and spacing so as to provide a uniform standard of construction for designers and buildings to follow. This is intended to improve the performance level of buildings and structures that are subject to the higher seismic demands and reduce and limit potential damages to property. This proposed amendment reflects the recommendations by the Structural Engineers Association of Southern California (SEAOSC) and the Los

Angeles City Joint Task Force that investigated the poor performance observed in 1994 Northridge Earthquake.

**FINDINGS:**

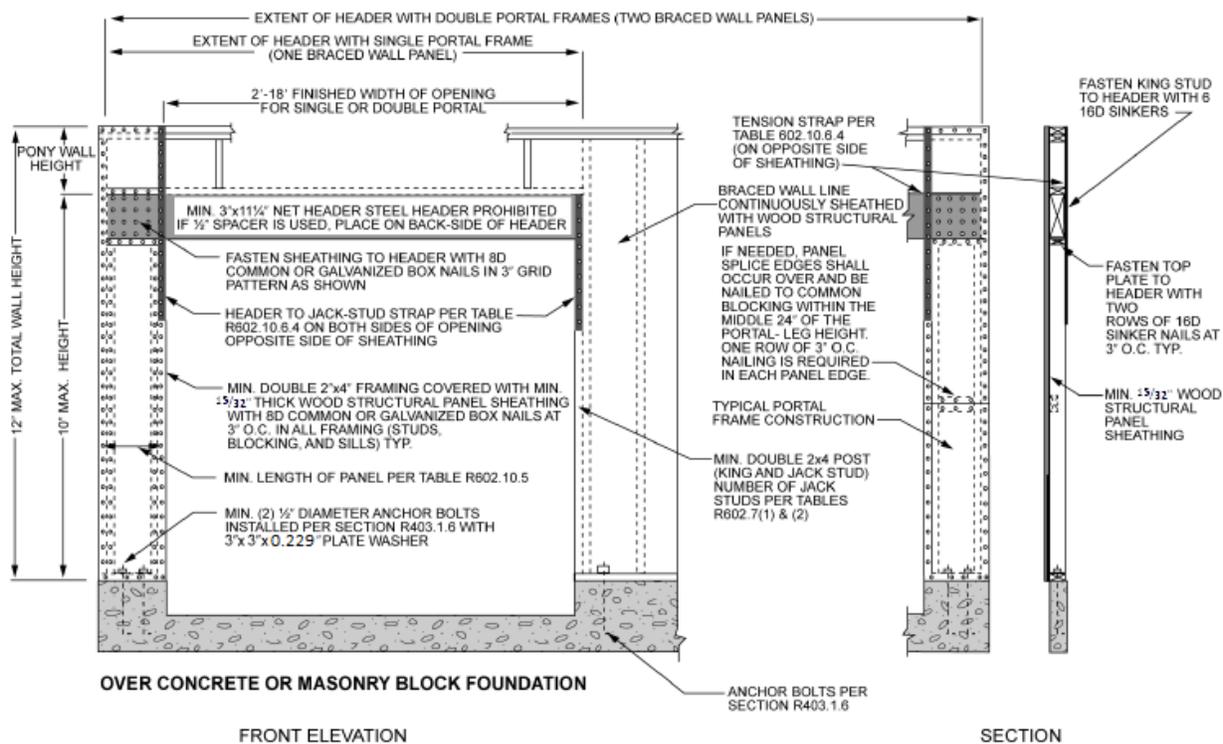
Local Geologic Condition – Amendment is necessary on the basis of a local geologic condition. The City of Long Beach is a densely populated city having buildings and structures constructed over or near a vast array of fault traces resulting from the active Newport-Inglewood fault system that is capable of producing a major earthquake. The proposed amendment specifies minimum sheathing thickness, nail size and spacing to better limit personal injury and property damage as a result of geologic activity and therefore needs to be incorporated into the code to assure that new buildings and structures and additions or alterations to existing buildings or structures are designed and constructed in accordance with the scope and objectives of the California Residential Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.41.220 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

~~18.41.220 Amend CRC Figure R602.10.6.4 Method CS-PF: Continuously sheathed portal frame.~~

~~Figure R602.10.6.4 of the 2016 Edition of the California Residential Code is amended to read as follows:~~

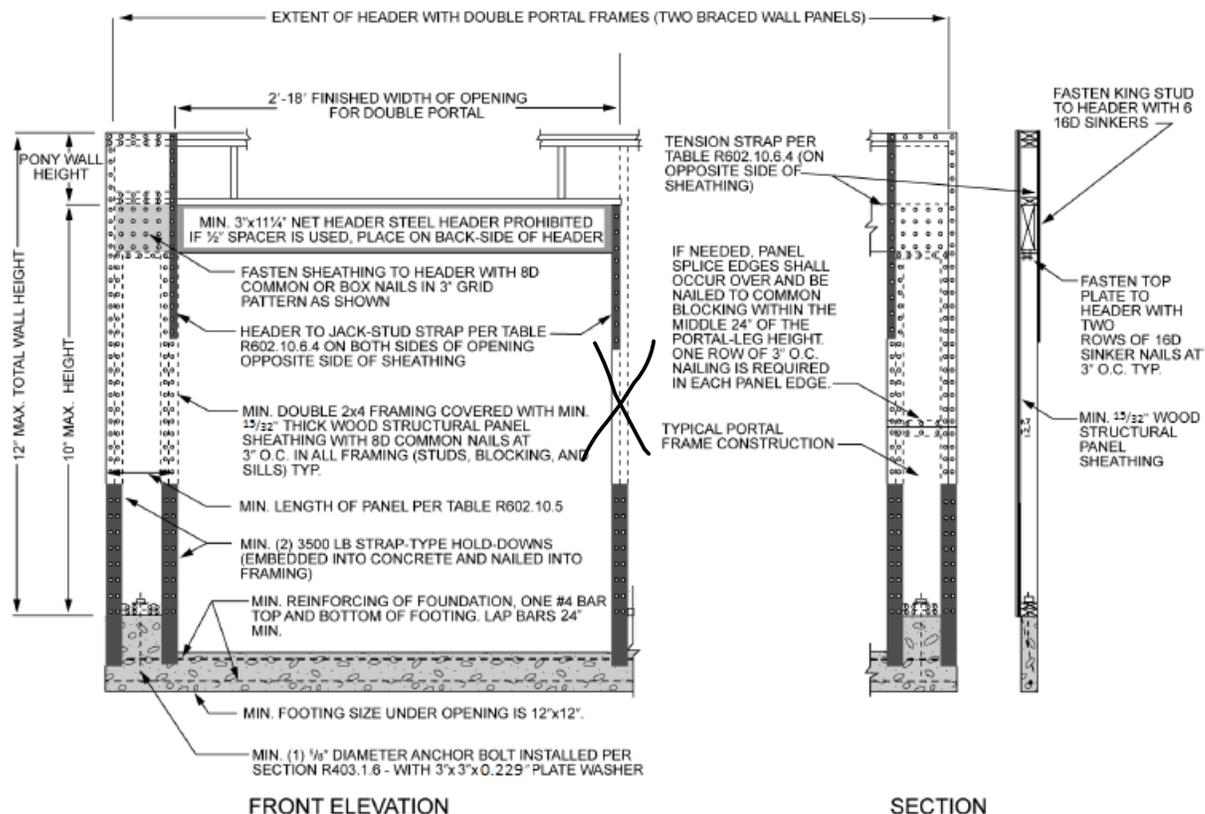


For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

**FIGURE R602.10.6.4  
METHOD CS-PF—CONTINUOUSLY SHEATHED PORTAL FRAME PANEL CONSTRUCTION**

~~18.41.220 – Amend CRC Figure R602.10.6.2—Method PFH: Portal frame with hold-downs at detached garage door openings.~~

~~Figure R602.10.6.2 of the California Residential Code is amended to read as follows:~~



For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

**FIGURE R602.10.6.2**  
**METHOD PFH—PORTAL FRAME WITH HOLD-DOWNS**  
**AT DETACHED GARAGE OPENINGS**

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Building Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

3/8” thick 3 ply-plywood shear walls experienced many failures during the Northridge Earthquake. Box nails were observed to cause massive and multiple failures of the typical 3/8” thick 3-ply plywood during the Northridge Earthquake. This proposed amendment specifies minimum sheathing thickness, nail size and spacing so as to provide a uniform standard of construction for designers and buildings to follow. This is intended to improve the performance level of buildings and structures that are subject to the higher seismic demands and reduce and limit potential damages to property. This proposed amendment reflects the recommendations by the Structural Engineers Association of Southern California (SEAOSC) and the Los Angeles City Joint Task Force that investigated the poor performance observed in 1994 Northridge Earthquake.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Geologic Condition – Amendment is necessary on the basis of a local geologic condition. The City of Long Beach is a densely populated city having buildings and structures constructed over or near a vast array of fault traces resulting from the active Newport-Inglewood fault system that is capable of producing a major earthquake. The proposed amendment specifies minimum sheathing thickness, nail size and

spacing to better limit personal injury and property damage as a result of geologic activity and therefore needs to be incorporated into the code to assure that new buildings and structures and additions or alterations to existing buildings or structures are designed and constructed in accordance with the scope and objectives of the California Residential Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.41.230 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

~~18.41.230—Amend CRC Section R606.12.2.2.3—Reinforcement requirements for masonry elements.~~

~~Section R606.12.2.2.3 of the 2016 Edition of the California Residential Code is amended to read as follows:~~

~~R606.12.2.2.3 Reinforcement requirements for masonry elements. Masonry elements listed in Section R606.12.2.2.2 shall be reinforced in either the horizontal or vertical direction as shown in Figure R606.11(3) and in accordance with the following:~~

- ~~1. Horizontal reinforcement. Horizontal joint reinforcement shall consist of at least one No. 4 bar spaced not more than 48 inches (1219 mm). Horizontal reinforcement shall be provided within 16 inches (406 mm) of the top and bottom of these masonry elements.~~
- ~~2. Vertical reinforcement. Vertical reinforcement shall consist of at least one No. 4 bar spaced not more than 48 inches (1219 mm). Vertical reinforcement shall be within 8 inches (203 mm) of the ends of masonry walls.~~

~~18.41.230 – Amend CRC Table R602.10.5—Minimum length of braced wall panels.~~

~~Table R602.10.5 of the California Residential Code is amended to read as follows:~~

~~TABLE R602.10.5  
MINIMUM LENGTH OF BRACED WALL PANELS~~

THE 2020 PROPOSED AMENDMENTS TO THE LONG BEACH MUNICIPAL CODE

METHOD (See Table R602.10.4)		MINIMUM LENGTH <sup>a</sup> (inches)					CONTRIBUTING LENGTH (inches)
		Wall Height					
		8 feet	9 feet	10 feet	11 feet	12 feet	
DWB, WSP, SFB, PBS, PCP, HPS, BV-WSP		48	48	48	53	58	Actual <sup>b</sup>
GB		48	48	48	53	58	Double sided = Actual Single sided = 0.5 × Actual
LIB		55	62	69	NP	NP	Actual <sup>b</sup>
ABW	SDC A, B and C, ultimate design wind speed < 140 mph	28	32	34	38	42	48
	SDC D <sub>0</sub> , D <sub>1</sub> and D <sub>2</sub> , ultimate design wind speed < 140 mph	32	32	34	NP	NP	
CS-G		24	27	30	33	36	Actual <sup>b</sup>
CS-WSP, CS-SFB	Adjacent clear opening height (inches)						Actual <sup>b</sup>
	≤ 64	24	27	30	33	36	
	68	26	27	30	33	36	
	72	27	27	30	33	36	
	76	30	29	30	33	36	
	80	32	30	30	33	36	
	84	35	32	32	33	36	
	88	38	35	33	33	36	
	92	43	37	35	35	36	
	96	48	41	38	36	36	
	100	—	44	40	38	38	
	104	—	49	43	40	39	
	108	—	54	46	43	41	
	112	—	—	50	45	43	
	116	—	—	55	48	45	
	120	—	—	60	52	48	
	124	—	—	—	56	51	
128	—	—	—	61	54		
132	—	—	—	66	58		
136	—	—	—	—	62		
140	—	—	—	—	66		
144	—	—	—	—	72		
METHOD (See Table R602.10.4)		Portal header height					
		8 feet	9 feet	10 feet	11 feet	12 feet	
PFH	Supporting roof only	16 24	16 24	16 24	Note c	Note c	48
	Supporting one story and roof	24	24	24	Note c	Note c	
PFG		24	27	30	Note d	Note d	1.5 × Actual <sup>b</sup>
CS-PF	SDC A, B and C	16	18	20	Note e	Note e	1.5 × Actual <sup>b</sup>
	SDC D <sub>0</sub> , D <sub>1</sub> and D <sub>2</sub>	16 24	18 24	20 24	Note e	Note e	Actual <sup>b</sup>

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm, 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 mile per hour = 0.447 m/s.

NP = Not Permitted.

a. Linear interpolation shall be permitted.

b. Use the actual length where it is greater than or equal to the minimum length.

c. Maximum header height for PFH is 10 feet in accordance with Figure R602.10.6.2, but wall height shall be permitted to be increased to 12 feet with pony wall.

d. Maximum header height for PFG is 10 feet in accordance with Figure R602.10.6.3, but wall height shall be permitted to be

[increased to 12 feet with pony wall.](#)  
e. [Maximum header height for CS-PF is 10 feet in accordance with Figure R602.10.6.4, but wall height shall be permitted to be increased to 12 feet with pony wall.](#)

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Building Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

It was observed by the Structural Engineer Association of Southern California (SEAOSC) and the Los Angeles City Task Force that high aspect ratio shear walls experienced many failures during the 1994 Northridge Earthquake. This proposed amendment provides a uniform standard of construction for designers and buildings to follow. This is intended to improve the performance level of buildings and structures that are subject to the higher seismic demands and reduce and limit potential damages to property.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Geologic Condition – Amendment is necessary on the basis of a local geologic condition. The City of Long Beach is a densely populated city having buildings and structures constructed over or near a vast array of fault traces resulting from the active Newport-Inglewood fault system that is capable of producing a major earthquake. The proposed amendment specifies a higher shear wall aspect ratio to better limit personal injury and property damage as a result of geologic activity and therefore needs to be incorporated into the code to assure that new buildings and structures and additions or alterations to existing buildings or structures are designed and constructed in accordance with the scope and objectives of the California Residential Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.41.240 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

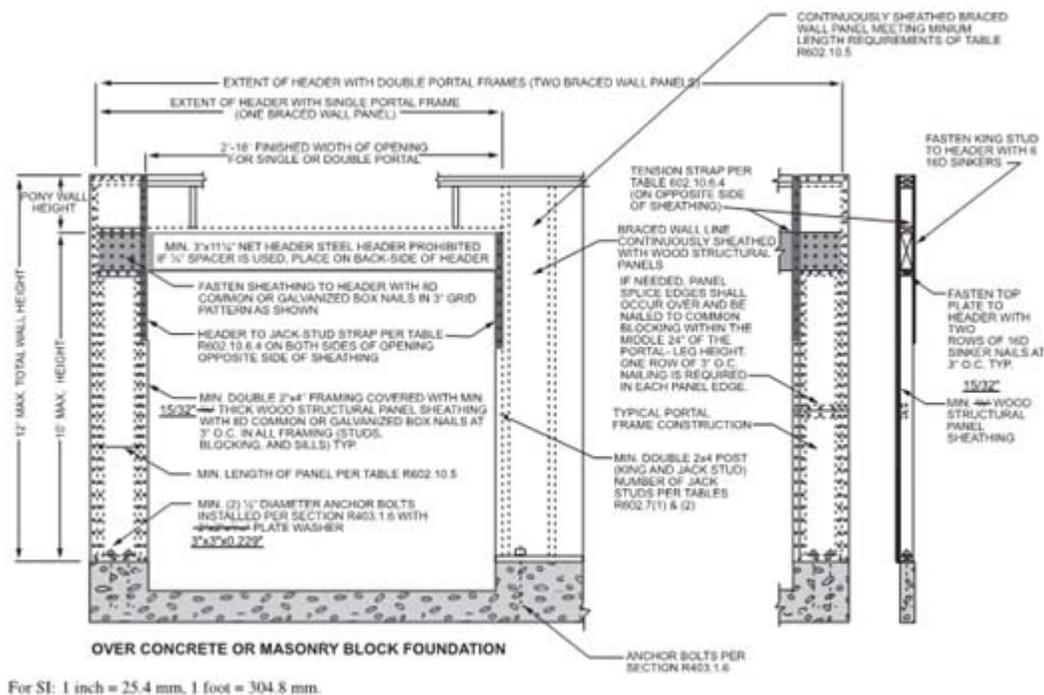
~~18.41.240—Add CRC Section R803.2.4—Openings in horizontal diaphragms.~~

~~Section R803.2.4 is added to Chapter 8 of the 2016 Edition of the California Residential Code to read as follows:~~

~~R803.2.4 Openings in horizontal diaphragms. Openings in horizontal diaphragms shall conform with Section R503.2.4.~~

18.41.240 – Amend CRC Figure R602.10.6.4—Method CS-PF: Continuously sheathed portal frame.

Figure R602.10.6.4 of the California Residential Code is amended to read as follows:



**FIGURE R602.10.6.4**  
**METHOD CS-PF—CONTINUOUSLY SHEATHED PORTAL FRAME PANEL CONSTRUCTION**

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Building Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

3/8” thick 3 ply-plywood shear walls experienced many failures during the Northridge Earthquake. Box nails were observed to cause massive and multiple failures of the typical 3/8” thick 3-ply plywood during the Northridge Earthquake. This proposed amendment specifies minimum sheathing thickness, nail size and spacing so as to provide a uniform standard of construction for designers and buildings to follow. This is intended to improve the performance level of buildings and structures that are subject to the higher seismic demands and reduce and limit potential damages to property. This proposed amendment reflects the recommendations by the Structural Engineers Association of Southern California (SEAOSC) and the Los

Angeles City Joint Task Force that investigated the poor performance observed in 1994 Northridge Earthquake.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Geologic Condition – Amendment is necessary on the basis of a local geologic condition. The City of Long Beach is a densely populated city having buildings and structures constructed over or near a vast array of fault traces resulting from the active Newport-Inglewood fault system that is capable of producing a major earthquake. The proposed amendment specifies minimum sheathing thickness, nail size and spacing to better limit personal injury and property damage as a result of geologic activity and therefore needs to be incorporated into the code to assure that new buildings and structures and additions or alterations to existing buildings or structures are designed and constructed in accordance with the scope and objectives of the California Residential Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.41.250 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

~~18.41.250 – Amend CRC Section R1001.3.1 – Vertical reinforcing.~~

~~Section R1001.3.1 of the 2016 Edition of the California Residential Code is amended to read as follows:~~

~~R1001.3.1 Vertical reinforcing. For chimneys up to 40 inches (1016 mm) wide, four No. 4 continuous vertical bars adequately anchored into the concrete foundation shall be placed between wythes of solid masonry or within the cells of hollow unit masonry and grouted in accordance with Section R609. Grout shall be prevented from bonding with the flue liner so that the flue liner is free to move with thermal expansion. For chimneys more than 40 inches (1016 mm) wide, two additional No. 4 vertical bars adequately anchored into the concrete foundation shall be provided for each additional flue incorporated into the chimney or for each additional 40 inches (1016 mm) in width or fraction thereof.~~

~~18.41.250 – Amend CRC Section R606.4.4 – Parapet walls.~~

~~Section R606.4.4 of the California Residential Code is amended to read as follows:~~

~~R606.4.4 Parapet walls. Unreinforced solid masonry parapet walls shall not be less than 8 inches (203 mm) thick and their height shall not exceed four times their thickness. Unreinforced hollow unit masonry parapet walls shall be not less than 8 inches (203 mm) thick, and their height shall not exceed three times their thickness. Masonry parapet walls in areas subject to wind loads of 30 pounds per square foot (1.44 kPa) or located in Seismic Design Category D<sub>0</sub>, D<sub>1</sub> or D<sub>2</sub>, or on townhouses in Seismic Design Category C shall be reinforced in accordance with Section R606.12.~~

**RATIONALE:**

The addition of the word “or” will prevent the use of unreinforced parapets in Seismic Design Category D<sub>0</sub>, D<sub>1</sub> or D<sub>2</sub>, or on townhouses in Seismic Design Category C.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Geologic Condition – Amendment is necessary on the basis of a local geologic condition. The City of Long Beach is a densely populated city having buildings and structures constructed over or near a vast array of fault traces resulting from the active Newport-Inglewood fault system that is capable of producing a major earthquake. The proposed amendment limits the use of unreinforced masonry to better limit personal injury and property damage as a result of geologic activity and therefore needs to be incorporated into the code to assure that new buildings and structures and additions or alterations to existing buildings or structures are designed and constructed in accordance with the scope and objectives of the California Residential Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.41.260 is added to the Long Beach Municipal Code to read as follows:

[18.41.260 – Amend CRC Section R606.12.2.2.3—Reinforcement requirements for masonry elements.](#)

[Section R606.12.2.2.3 of the California Residential Code is amended to read as follows:](#)

[R606.12.2.2.3 Reinforcement requirements for masonry elements. Masonry elements listed in Section R606.12.2.2 shall be reinforced in either the horizontal or vertical direction as shown in Figure R606.11\(3\) and in accordance with the following:](#)

- [1. Horizontal reinforcement. Horizontal joint reinforcement shall consist of at least one No. 4 bar spaced not more than 48 inches \(1219 mm\). Horizontal reinforcement shall be provided within 16 inches \(406 mm\) of the top and bottom of these masonry elements.](#)
- [2. Vertical reinforcement. Vertical reinforcement shall consist of at least one No. 4 bar spaced not more than 48 inches \(1219 mm\). Vertical reinforcement shall be within 8 inches \(203 mm\) of the ends of masonry walls.](#)

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State's code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Building Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

Reinforcement using longitudinal wires for buildings and structures located in high seismic areas are deficient and not as ductile as deformed rebar. Having vertical reinforcement closer to the ends of masonry walls help to improve the seismic performance of masonry buildings and structures.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Geologic Condition – Amendment is necessary on the basis of a local geologic condition. The City of Long Beach is a densely populated city having buildings and structures constructed over or near a vast array of fault traces resulting from the active Newport-Inglewood fault system that is capable of producing a major earthquake. The proposed amendment specifies minimum reinforcements to better limit personal injury and property damage as a result of geologic activity and therefore needs to be incorporated into the code to assure that new buildings and structures and additions or alterations to existing buildings or structures are designed and constructed in accordance with the scope and objectives of the California Residential Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.41.270 is added to the Long Beach Municipal Code to read as follows:

[18.41.270 – Add CRC Section R803.2.4—Openings in horizontal diaphragms.](#)

[Section R803.2.4 is added to Chapter 8 of the California Residential Code to read as follows:](#)

[R803.2.4 Openings in horizontal diaphragms. Openings in horizontal diaphragms shall conform with Section R503.2.4.](#)

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State's code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Building Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

Section R802 of the Code does not provide any prescriptive criteria to limit the maximum roof opening size nor does Section R803 provide any details to address the issue of shear transfer near larger roof openings. With the higher seismic demand placed on buildings and structures in this region, it is important to ensure that a complete load path is provided to reduce or eliminate potential damages caused by seismic forces. Requiring blocking with metal ties around larger roof openings and limiting opening size is consistent with the requirements of Section R301.2.2.6.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Geologic Condition – Amendment is necessary on the basis of a local geologic condition. The City of Long Beach is a densely populated city having buildings and structures constructed over or near a vast array of fault traces resulting from the active Newport-Inglewood fault system that is capable of producing a major earthquake. The proposed amendment requires blocking with metal ties around larger floor openings and limiting opening size to better limit personal injury and property damage as a result of geologic activity and therefore needs to be incorporated into the code to assure that new buildings and structures and additions or alterations to existing buildings or structures are designed and constructed in accordance with the scope and objectives of the California Residential Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.41.280 is added to the Long Beach Municipal Code to read as follows:

[18.41.280 – Amend CRC Section R1001.3.1—Vertical reinforcing.](#)

[Section R1001.3.1 of the California Residential Code is amended to read as follows:](#)

[R1001.3.1 Vertical reinforcing. For chimneys up to 40 inches \(1016 mm\) wide, four No. 4 continuous vertical bars adequately anchored into the concrete foundation shall be placed between wythes of solid masonry or within the cells of hollow unit masonry and grouted in accordance with Section R606. Grout shall be prevented from bonding with the flue liner so that the flue liner is free to move with thermal expansion. For chimneys more than 40 inches \(1016 mm\) wide, two additional No. 4 vertical bars adequately anchored into the concrete foundation shall be provided for each additional flue incorporated into the chimney or for each additional 40 inches \(1016 mm\) in width or fraction thereof.](#)

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Building Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles.

The performance of fireplace/chimney without anchorage to the foundation has been observed to be inadequate during major earthquakes. The lack of anchorage to the foundation can result in the overturning or displacement of the fireplace/chimney.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Geologic Condition – Amendment is necessary on the basis of a local geologic condition. The City of Long Beach is a densely populated city having buildings and structures constructed over or near a vast array of fault traces resulting from the active Newport-Inglewood fault system that is capable of producing a major earthquake. The proposed amendment requires minimum reinforcement of chimney and fireplace to better limit personal injury and property damage as a result of geologic activity and therefore needs to be incorporated into the code to assure that new buildings and structures and additions or alterations to existing buildings or structures are designed and constructed in accordance with the scope and objectives of the California Residential Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.49.010 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.49.010 – Adoption.

The City Council adopts and incorporates by reference as though set forth in full in this chapter the ~~2016~~2019 Edition of the California Existing Building Code (herein referred to as “California Existing Building Code”). The California Existing Building Code is Part 10 of the California Code of Regulations, Title 24, also referred to as the California Building Standards Code. This part is based on the provisions of the ~~2015~~2018 Edition of the International Existing Building Code (herein referred to as the “International Existing Building Code”) as developed by the International Code Council with necessary California amendments. The following ~~chapters or appendices~~appendix of the California Existing Building Code ~~are~~is included: ~~Chapters A1 and A6 of~~ Appendix A. The following sections, chapters or appendices of the California Existing Building Code are deleted: Sections 101 through 117 of Chapter 1, Division II; ~~Sections 407.4.1, 407.4.1 Exceptions 1 and 2, 408 and 410 of Chapter 4;~~ Chapters ~~56~~56 through ~~1413;~~ ~~Chapter C2;~~ ~~Chapters A2 through A5 of Appendix A;~~ Appendices B and C; and Resource A.

The adoption of the California Existing Building Code is subject to the changes, amendments and modifications to said code as provided in this chapter, and certain provisions of the Long Beach Municipal Code, which shall remain in full force and effect as provided in this title. Such codes and code provisions shall constitute and be known as the Long Beach Existing Building Code. A copy of the California Existing Building Code, printed as code in book form, shall be on file in the Office of the City Clerk.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Building Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles. This amendment adopts the latest edition of the California Building Code and makes minor editorial changes to reflect that certain non-mandatory sections, chapters, and/or appendices are either included or deleted as part of the code adoption.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 17958, 17958.5 and 17958.7 of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.49.030 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.49.030 – Amend CEBC Section 201.4—Terms not defined.

Section 201.4 ~~of the 2016 Edition~~ of the California Existing Building Code is amended to read as follows:

201.4 Terms not defined. Where terms are not defined through the methods authorized by this section, such terms shall have ordinarily accepted meanings such as the context implies. Webster's Third New International Dictionary of the English Language, Unabridged, shall be considered as providing ordinarily accepted meanings.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State's code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Building Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles. Administrative changes to clarify dictionary edition to use for purpose of determining the definition of words.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 17958, 17958.5 and 17958.7 of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.49.040 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.49.040 – Amend CEBC Section ~~407-1506.1~~—Change of occupancy, ~~conformance~~[compliance](#).

Section ~~407-1506.1 of the 2016 Edition~~ of the California Existing Building Code is amended to read as follows:

~~407-1-Conformance~~[506.1 Compliance](#). No change shall be made in the use or occupancy of any building unless such building is made to comply with the requirements of the California Building Code for the use or occupancy. Changes in use or occupancy in a building or portion thereof shall be such that the existing building is no less complying with the provisions of this code than the existing building or structure was prior to the change. Subject to the approval of the Building Official, the use or occupancy of existing buildings shall be permitted to be changed and the building is allowed to be occupied for purposes in other groups without conforming to all of the requirements of this code for those groups, provided the new or proposed use is less hazardous, based on life and fire risk, than the existing use. For the purpose of this section, the order of least hazardous group to highest hazardous group is as follows:

- Group U (least hazardous group)
- Groups R-3 and R-3.1
- Group S-2
- Groups B, C, F, L, M, H and S-1
- Groups R-1, R-2, R-2.1 and R-4
- Groups A, E and I (highest hazardous group)

Exception: The building [or structure](#) need not be made to comply with ~~the seismic requirements for a new structure~~[Chapter 16 of the California Building Code](#) unless required by Section ~~407-4506.4~~.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Building Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles. Administrative changes to clarify order of least hazardous group to highest hazardous group.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Geologic Condition – Amendment is necessary on the basis of a local geologic condition. The City of Long Beach is a densely populated city having buildings and structures constructed over or near a vast array of fault traces resulting from the active Newport-Inglewood fault system that is capable of producing a major earthquake. The proposed amendment to ensure that new occupancies with a high occupant load are properly evaluated to reduce or mitigate any potential hazards to future occupants in existing URM buildings or structures. The proposed amendment makes modification and changes to better limit personal injury and property damage as a result of geologic activity and to establish criteria for repair of damaged property following a local emergency. Therefore, it needs to be incorporated into the code to assure that new buildings and structures and additions or alterations to existing buildings or structures are designed and constructed in accordance with the scope and objectives of the California Existing Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.49.050 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.49.050 – Amend CEBC Section ~~407.1.1506.1.1~~—Change of occupancy, change in the character of use.

Section ~~407.1.1506.1.1 of the 2016 Edition~~ of the California Existing Building Code is amended to read as follows:

~~407.1.1506.1.1~~ Change in the character of use. A change in occupancy with no change of occupancy classification or an increase in occupant load within the same occupancy classification shall not be made to any building or structure that will subject the building or structure to any special provisions of the applicable California codes, without approval of the Building Official. Compliance shall be only as necessary to meet the specific provisions and is not intended to require the entire building be brought into compliance.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Building Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles. Administrative changes to clarify that an increase in occupant load is subject to this section.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Geologic Condition – Amendment is necessary on the basis of a local geologic condition. The City of Long Beach is a densely populated city having buildings and structures constructed over or near a vast array of fault traces resulting from the active Newport-Inglewood fault system that is capable of producing a major earthquake. The proposed amendment to ensure that new occupancies with a high occupant load are properly evaluated to reduce or mitigate any potential hazards to future occupants in existing URM buildings or structures. The proposed amendment makes modification and changes to better limit personal injury and property damage as a result of geologic activity and to establish criteria for repair of damaged property following a local emergency. Therefore, it needs to be incorporated into the code to assure that new buildings and structures and additions or alterations to existing buildings or structures are designed and constructed in accordance with the scope and objectives of the California Existing Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.49.060 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.49.060 – Amend CEBC Section ~~407.4~~506.4.3—Change of occupancy, ~~structural~~seismic loads.

Section ~~407.4~~506.4.3 ~~of the 2016 Edition~~ of the California Existing Building Code is amended to read as follows:

~~407.4 Structural~~506.4.3 Seismic loads (seismic force-resisting system). When a change of occupancy results in a building or structure being ~~reclassified~~assigned to a higher risk category ~~or Groups A, E or I occupancies in a building or structure constructed prior to January 9, 1934 and is within the scope of Chapter 18.68 of the Long Beach Municipal Code~~, the building or structure shall ~~conform to the seismic requirements for a new structure of the higher risk category~~satisfy the requirement of Section 1613 of the California Building Code for the new risk category using full seismic forces. ~~When a change of occupancy results in Groups A, E or I occupancies in a building or structure constructed prior to January 9, 1934 and is within the scope of Chapter 18.68 of the Long Beach Municipal Code, the building or structure shall conform to the seismic requirements for a new structure of the risk category for that occupancy group. For purposes of this section, compliance with ASCE 41, using a Tier 3 procedure and the two-level performance objective in Table 301.1.4.1 for the applicable risk category, shall be deemed to meet the requirements of Section 1613 of the California Building Code.~~

Exceptions:

- ~~1. Specific seismic detailing requirements of Section 1613 of the California Building Code for a new structure shall not be required to be met where the seismic performance is shown to be equivalent to that of a new structure. A demonstration of equivalence shall consider the regularity, overstrength, redundancy and ductility of the structure. Where the area of the new occupancy is less than 10 percent of the building area and the new occupancy is not assigned to Risk Category IV, compliance with this section is not required. The cumulative effect of occupancy changes over time shall be considered.~~
2. When a change of use results in a building or structure being reclassified from Risk Category I or II to Risk Category III and the ~~structure is located where the~~ seismic coefficient,  $S_{DS}$ , is less than 0.33, compliance with ~~the seismic requirements of Section 1613 of the California Building Code~~this section is not required.
3. ~~[BSC] For state-owned buildings, including those owned by the University of California and the California State University and the Judicial Council, the performance level requirements of Section 407.4 are replaced with the performance level requirements of Section 317.5. Unreinforced masonry bearing wall buildings assigned to Risk Category III and to Seismic Design Category A or B, shall be permitted to use Appendix Chapter A1 of this code or Chapter 18.68 of the Long Beach Municipal Code.~~

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State's code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Building Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles. Establish more restrictive Building Standards to ensure that certain occupancies located within existing URM buildings are designed to the City's seismic retrofit standards to safeguard the public and the occupants from these buildings or structures.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Geologic Condition – Amendment is necessary on the basis of a local geologic condition. The City of Long Beach is a densely populated city having buildings and structures constructed over or near a vast array of fault traces resulting from the active Newport-Inglewood fault system that is capable of producing a major earthquake. The proposed amendment to ensure that new occupancies with a high occupant load are properly evaluated to reduce or mitigate any potential hazards to future occupants in existing URM buildings or structures. The proposed amendment makes modification and changes to better limit personal injury and property damage as a result of geologic activity and to establish criteria for repair of damaged property following a local emergency. Therefore, it needs to be incorporated into the code to assure that new buildings and structures and additions or alterations to existing buildings or structures are designed and constructed in accordance with the scope and objectives of the California Existing Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.49.070 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.49.070 – Amend CEBC Section ~~409.11401.2~~—Moved structures, conformance.

Section ~~409.11401.2 of the 2016 Edition~~ of the California Existing Building Code is amended to read as follows:

~~409.11401.2~~ Conformance. The building or structure shall be safe for human occupancy as determined by the California Fire Code and Chapter 18.45 of the Long Beach Municipal Code. Any repair, alteration or change of occupancy undertaken within the moved building or structure shall comply with the requirement of this code applicable to the work being performed. Buildings or Structures moved into or within the City shall comply with the provisions of this code and Chapter 18.60 of the Long Beach Municipal Code for new buildings or structures, whichever is more restrictive. Any field-fabricated elements shall comply with the requirements of the California Building Code or the California Residential Code as applicable. [HCD 1 & HCD 2] After July 1, 1978, local ordinances or regulations for moved apartment houses and dwellings shall permit the retention of existing materials and methods of construction, provided the apartment house or dwelling complies with the building standards for foundations applicable to new construction and does not become or continue to be a substandard building. For additional information, see Health and Safety Code Section 17958.9.

~~Exception: (HCD 1 & HCD 2) After July 1, 1978, local ordinances or regulations for moved apartment houses and dwellings shall permit the retention of existing materials and methods of construction, provided the apartment house or dwelling complies with the building standards for foundations applicable to new construction and does not become or continue to be a substandard building. For additional information, see Health and Safety Code Section 17958.9.~~

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Building Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles. Administrative changes to reference Chapters 18.45 and 18.60 of the Long Beach Municipal Code for housing code and procedures on moved buildings and structures within the City.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 17958, 17958.5 and 17958.7 of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.50.010 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.50.010 – Adoption.

The City Council adopts and incorporates by reference as though set forth in full in this chapter the ~~2016~~[2019](#) Edition of the California Historical Building Code (herein referred to as the “California Historical Building Code”). The California Historical Building Code is Part 8 of the California Code of Regulations, Title 24, also referred to as the California Building Standards Code. This part is developed by the State Historical Building Safety Board.

The adoption of the California Historical Building Code is subject to the changes, amendments and modifications to said code as provided in this chapter, and certain provisions of the Long Beach Municipal Code, which shall remain in full force and effect as provided in this title. Such codes and code provisions shall constitute and be known as the Long Beach Historical Building Code. A copy of the California Historical Building Code, printed as code in book form, shall be on file in the Office of the City Clerk.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Building Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles. This amendment adopts the latest edition of the California Historical Building Code and makes minor editorial changes to reflect that certain non-mandatory sections, chapters, and/or appendices are either included or deleted as part of the code adoption.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 17958, 17958.5 and 17958.7 of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.50.030 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.50.030 – Amend CHBC Section 8-201—Definitions.

Section 8-201 ~~of the 2016 Edition~~ of the California Historical Building Code is amended the first paragraph to read as follows:

For the purpose of the CHBC, certain terms and phrases, words and their derivatives shall be construed as specified in the chapter. Additional definitions and/or terms may appear in the various other chapters relative to terms or phrases primarily applicable thereto. Any reference to “authority having jurisdiction” does not necessarily preclude the appellate process of Section 8-104.3.

Where terms are not defined through the methods authorized by this section, such terms shall have ordinarily accepted meanings such as the context implies. Webster's Third New International Dictionary of the English Language, Unabridged, shall be considered as providing ordinarily accepted meanings.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Building Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles. Administrative changes to reference a published source when determining definition of words not defined in the CHBC.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 17958, 17958.5 and 17958.7 of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.50.040 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.50.040 – Amend CHBC Section 8-706.1.2—Evaluation and seismic improvement of URM buildings.

Section 8-706.1.2 ~~of the 2016 Edition~~ of the California Historical Building Code is amended to read as follows:

8-706.1.2 Evaluation and seismic improvements of unreinforced masonry bearing wall buildings shall comply with Chapter 18.68 of the Long Beach Municipal Code, or the California Existing Building Code (CEBC), Appendix A1 ~~2016~~2019 Edition if approved by the Building Official, and as modified by the CHBC.

Exceptions:

1. Alternative standards may be used on a case-by-case basis when approved by the Building Official. It shall be permitted to exceed the strength limitation of 100 psi in Chapter 18.68 of the Long Beach Municipal Code or Section A108.2 of the CEBC when test data and building configuration supports higher values subject to the approval of the Building Official.
2. CEBC Section A102.2 shall not apply to Qualified Historical Buildings in Risk Category III buildings and other structures whose primary occupancies are public assembly with an occupancy load greater than 300.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State's code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Building Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles. Administrative changes to reference to the latest edition of the CEBC and Long Beach Municipal Code for URM provisions.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 17958, 17958.5 and 17958.7 of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.50.050 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.50.050 – Amend CHBC Section 8-805.1—Existing solid masonry.

Section 8-805.1 ~~of the 2016 Edition~~ of the California Historical Building Code is amended by replacing the reference to the “2010 Edition of the CEBC” to the “~~2016~~2019 Edition of the CEBC”.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Building Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles. Administrative changes to reference to the latest edition of the CEBC.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 17958, 17958.5 and 17958.7 of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.50.060 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.50.060 – Amend CHBC Section 8-805.2.1—Solid backed stone masonry.

Section 8-805.2.1 ~~of the 2016 Edition~~ of the California Historical Building Code is amended by replacing the reference to the “2009 IEBC” to the “~~2016~~2019 Edition of the CEBC”.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Building Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles. Administrative changes to reference to the latest edition of the CEBC.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 17958, 17958.5 and 17958.7 of the California Health and Safety Code.

**PROPOSED AMENDMENT:**

Section 18.50.070 of the Long Beach Municipal Code is amended to read as follows:

18.50.070 – Amend CHBC Section 8-805.2.3—Testing of stone masonry.

Section 8-805.2.3 ~~of the 2016 Edition~~ of the California Historical Building Code is amended by replacing the reference to the “2010 CEBC” to the “~~2016~~2019 Edition of the CEBC”.

**RATIONALE:**

Administrative changes to reference the latest edition of the State’s code. State law requires that local jurisdictions adopt the 2019 Edition of the California Building Code by January 1, 2020. This proposed amendment is a continuation of an amendment adopted during previous code adoption cycles. Administrative changes to reference to the latest edition of the CEBC.

**FINDINGS:**

Local Administrative Clarification – Amendment is necessary for local administrative clarification, does not modify a Building Standards as defined in Section 18909(c) of the California Health and Safety Code, and does not require the express findings and determination required by Sections 17958, 17958.5 and 17958.7 of the California Health and Safety Code.